

(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 201—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

PART 202—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

**PART 203—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

SUBPART 203.0

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 203.8— LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO
INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS**

**SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR
EMPLOYEES**

**SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND
CONDUCT**

PART 204—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

SUBPART 204.18—COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY CODE

**SUBPART 204.70—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT
IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**

SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION
AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 205—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSES OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

PART 206—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 206.0

**SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF
SOURCES**

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

PART 207—ACQUISITION PLANNING

SUBPART 207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

SUBPART 207.4—EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

SUBPART 207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

**SUBPART 207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END
ITEMS**

PART 208—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

SUBPART 208.0

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

**SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES,
INC.**

**SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING
PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED**

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

**SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND
SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)**

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

PART 209—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY

**SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF
INTEREST**

PART 210—MARKET RESEARCH

SUBPART 210.0

PART 211—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

SUBPART 211.0

**SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENTS**

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

SUBPART 211.70—PURCHASE REQUESTS

PART 212—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 213—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

SUBPART 213.5—TEST PROGRAM FOR CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE 8(A) PROGRAM

PART 214—SEALED BIDDING

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING

PART 215—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

**SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD
NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES**

PART 216—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER
CONTRACTS**

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

PART 217—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS

SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 217.7—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY
NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF
DEFENSE**

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK

PART 218—EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 219—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR
SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

**SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE
(HUBZONE) PROGRAM**

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

PART 220—RESERVED

PART 221—RESERVED

**PART 222—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT
ACQUISITIONS**

SUBPART 222.0

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

**SUBPART 222.6— CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES,
AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000**

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

**SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL
FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN
NONCONTIGUOUS STATES**

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

**SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN
GOVERNMENTS**

**SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS
PERFORMED ON GUAM**

**SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY
ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS**

**PART 223—ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY,
RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

**SUBPART 223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL
SAFETY DATA**

SUBPART 223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL

SUBPART 223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

**SUBPART 223.7—CONTRACTING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE
PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

SUBPART 223.8—OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

**SUBPART 223.71—STORAGE, TREATMENT, AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC OR
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

**SUBPART 223.72—SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS,
AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES**

**SUBPART 223.73—MINIMIZING THE USE OF MATERIALS CONTAINING
HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM**

PART 224—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 224.1–PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY

SUBPART 224.2–FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

PART 225–FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.0

SUBPART 225.1–BUY AMERICAN–SUPPLIES

SUBPART 225.2–BUY AMERICAN–CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

SUBPART 225.3–CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.4–TRADE AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 225.5–EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS–SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 225.7–PROHIBITED SOURCES

SUBPART 225.8–OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

SUBPART 225.9–CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

SUBPART 225.10–ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 225.11–SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 225.70–AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.71–OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.72–REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.73–ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

SUBPART 225.75–BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

SUBPART 225.76–SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

SUBPART 225.77–ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

SUBPART 225.78–ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND’S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

SUBPART 225.79–EXPORT CONTROL

PART 226—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

SUBPART 226.1—INDIAN INCENTIVE PROGRAM

SUBPART 226.71—PREFERENCE FOR LOCAL AND SMALL BUSINESS

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 227—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

SUBPART 227.3—PATENT RIGHTS UNDER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 227.4—RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHTS

**SUBPART 227.6—FOREIGN LICENSE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE
AGREEMENTS**

SUBPART 227.70—INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS

SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

**SUBPART 227.72—RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER
SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

PART 228—BONDS AND INSURANCE

SUBPART 228.1—BONDS

SUBPART 228.3—INSURANCE

PART 229—TAXES

SUBPART 229.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 229.4—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 229.70—SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR OVERSEAS CONTRACTS

PART 230—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 230.2—CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

PART 231—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 231.1—APPLICABILITY

SUBPART 231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

SUBPART 231.3—CONTRACTS WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**SUBPART 231.6—CONTRACTS WITH STATE, LOCAL, AND FEDERALLY
RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS**

SUBPART 231.7—CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

PART 232—CONTRACT FINANCING

SUBPART 232.0

SUBPART 232.1—NON-COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.3—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR DEFENSE PRODUCTION

SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS

SUBPART 232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS

SUBPART 232.7—CONTRACT FUNDING

SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS

SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT

SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.11—ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

**SUBPART 232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF
PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS**

SUBPART 232.71—LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.72—PAYMENT IN LOCAL CURRENCY (AFGHANISTAN)

PART 233—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

SUBPART 233.1—PROTESTS

SUBPART 233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 234—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

SUBPART 234.0

SUBPART 234.2—EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**SUBPART 234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

SUBPART 234.71–COST AND SOFTWARE DATA REPORTING

PART 235–RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

SUBPART 235.0

PART 236–CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

SUBPART 236.1–GENERAL

**SUBPART 236.2–SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR
CONSTRUCTION**

SUBPART 236.5–CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 236.6–ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES

**SUBPART 236.7–STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING
FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND
DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 237–SERVICE CONTRACTING

SUBPART 237.1–SERVICE CONTRACTS–GENERAL

SUBPART 237.2–ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

SUBPART 237.5–MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 237.70–MORTUARY SERVICES

SUBPART 237.71–LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING SERVICES

SUBPART 237.72–EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGREEMENTS

**SUBPART 237.73–SERVICES OF STUDENTS AT RESEARCH AND
DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES**

SUBPART 237.74–SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED

**SUBPART 237.75–ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL
RESOURCES**

SUBPART 237.76–CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

PART 238–FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

PART 239—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.0

SUBPART 239.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 239.70—EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.71—SECURITY AND PRIVACY FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS

SUBPART 239.72—STANDARDS

**SUBPART 239.73—REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO
SUPPLY CHAIN RISK**

SUBPART 239.74—TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

SUBPART 239.76—CLOUD COMPUTING

PART 240—RESERVED

PART 241—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 241.2—ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.5—SOLICITATION PROVISION AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 242—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

SUBPART 242.0

SUBPART 242.2—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

SUBPART 242.3—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION OFFICE FUNCTIONS

SUBPART 242.5—POSTAWARD ORIENTATION

SUBPART 242.6—CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER

SUBPART 242.7—INDIRECT COST RATES

SUBPART 242.8—DISALLOWANCE OF COSTS

SUBPART 242.11—PRODUCTION SURVEILLANCE AND REPORTING

SUBPART 242.12—NOVATION AND CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 242.15—CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 242.70—CONTRACTOR BUSINESS SYSTEMS

SUBPART 242.71—VOLUNTARY REFUNDS

**SUBPART 242.72—CONTRACTOR MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM**

SUBPART 242.73—CONTRACTOR INSURANCE/PENSION REVIEW

**SUBPART 242.74—TECHNICAL REPRESENTATION AT CONTRACTOR
FACILITIES**

**SUBPART 242.75—CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND RELATED
CONTROLS**

PART 243—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

SUBPART 243.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

PART 244—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 244.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS

SUBPART 244.3—CONTRACTORS' PURCHASING SYSTEMS REVIEWS

**SUBPART 244.4—SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND
COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS**

PART 245—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 245.2—SOLICITATION AND EVALUATION PROCEDURES

**SUBPART 245.3—AUTHORIZING THE USE AND RENTAL OF
GOVERNMENT PROPERTY**

SUBPART 245.4—TITLE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.5—SUPPORT GOVERNMENT PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL

SUBPART 245.70—PLANT CLEARANCE FORMS

PART 246–QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.1–GENERAL

SUBPART 246.2–CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 246.3–CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 246.4–GOVERNMENT CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.5–ACCEPTANCE

SUBPART 246.6–MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORTS

SUBPART 246.7–WARRANTIES

**SUBPART 246.8–CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO
PROPERTY OF THE GOVERNMENT**

PART 247–TRANSPORTATION

SUBPART 247.0

SUBPART 247.1–GENERAL

**SUBPART 247.2–CONTRACTS FOR TRANSPORTATION OR FOR
TRANSPORTATION-RELATED SERVICES**

SUBPART 247.3–TRANSPORTATION IN SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 247.5–OCEAN TRANSPORTATION BY U.S.-FLAG VESSELS

PART 248–VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 249–TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 249.1–GENERAL PRINCIPLES

SUBPART 249.5–CONTRACT TERMINATION CLAUSES

SUBPART 249.70–SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

**PART 250–EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY
ACT**

SUBPART 250.1–EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

PART 251–USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 251.1–CONTRACTOR USE OF GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES

**SUBPART 251.2–CONTRACTOR USE OF INTERAGENCY FLEET
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IFMS) VEHICLES**

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 252—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

PART 253—FORMS

SUBPART 253.3—ILLUSTRATION OF FORMS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A—ARMED SERVICES BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS

Part 1—Charter

Part 2—Rules

APPENDIX B—RESERVED

APPENDIX C—RESERVED

APPENDIX D—RESERVED

APPENDIX E—RESERVED

APPENDIX F—MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT

Part 1—Introduction.

Part 2—Contract Quality Assurance on Shipments Between Contractors.

Part 3—Preparation of the Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR).

Part 4—Preparation of the DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 5—Distribution of Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR), DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 6—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Loading Report).

Part 7—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Discharge Report).

Part 8—Distribution of the DD Form 250-1.

APPENDIX G—RESERVED

APPENDIX H—DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION PROCEDURES

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

**APPENDIX I—POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE DOD PILOT
MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM**

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised October 30, 2015)*

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

- 201.104 Applicability.
- 201.105 Issuance.
- 201.105-3 Copies.
- 201.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.
- 201.107 Certifications.
- 201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.
- 201.170 Peer reviews.

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

- 201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.
- 201.201-1 The two councils.
- 201.201-70 Maintenance of Procedures, Guidance, and Information.

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

- 201.301 Policy.
- 201.303 Publication and codification.
- 201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

- 201.402 Policy.
- 201.403 Individual deviations.
- 201.404 Class deviations.

SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- 201.602 Contracting officers.
- 201.602-2 Responsibilities.
- 201.602-70 Contract clause.
- 201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers.
- 201.603-2 Selection.
- 201.603-3 Appointment.
- 201.670 Appointment of property administrators and plant clearance officers.

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE
(Revised October 30, 2015)

201.104 Applicability.

The FAR and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) also apply to purchases and contracts by DoD contracting activities made in support of foreign military sales or North Atlantic Treaty Organization cooperative projects without regard to the nature or sources of funds obligated, unless otherwise specified in this regulation.

201.105 Issuance.

201.105-3 Copies.

The DFARS and the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI) are available electronically via the World Wide Web at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/index.htm>.

201.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

See [PGI 201.106](#) for a list of the information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation that have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget.

201.107 Certifications.

In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the DFARS unless—

- (1) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or
- (2) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.

(a) Section 814(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81) requires that the threshold established in 10 U.S.C. 2253(a)(2) for the acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans be included in the list of dollar thresholds that are subject to adjustment for inflation in accordance with the requirements of 41 U.S.C. 1908, and is adjusted pursuant to such provisions, as appropriate.

(d) A matrix showing the most recent escalation adjustments of statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds is available at [PGI 201.109](#).

201.170 Peer reviews.

(a) *DoD peer reviews.*

(1) The Office of the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, will organize teams of reviewers and facilitate peer reviews for solicitations and contracts,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

as follows using the procedures at [PGI 201.170](#)—

(i) Preaward peer reviews for competitive procurements will be conducted in three phases for all solicitations valued at \$1 billion or more;

(ii) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements will be conducted in two phases for new contract actions valued at \$500 million or more; and

(iii) Postaward peer reviews will be conducted for all contracts for services valued at \$1 billion or more.

(2) To facilitate planning for peer reviews, the military departments and defense agencies shall provide a rolling annual forecast of acquisitions that will be subject to DoD peer reviews at the end of each quarter (i.e., March 31; June 30; September 30; December 31), to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting) via email to osd.pentagon.ousd-atl.mbx.peer-reviews@mail.mil.

(b) *Component peer reviews.* The military departments and defense agencies shall establish procedures for—

(1) Preaward peer reviews of solicitations for competitive procurements valued at less than \$1 billion;

(2) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements valued at less than \$500 million; and

(3) Postaward peer reviews of all contracts for services valued at less than \$1 billion.

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

202.101 Definitions.

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Congressional defense committees” means—

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(16), except as otherwise specified in paragraph (2) of this definition or as otherwise specified by statute for particular applications—

- (i) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (ii) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (iii) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives; and
- (iv) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) For use in subpart [217.1](#), see the definition at [217.103](#).

"Contract administration office" also means a contract management office of the Defense Contract Management Agency.

“Contracting activity” for DoD also means elements designated by the director of a defense agency which has been delegated contracting authority through its agency charter. DoD contracting activities are—listed at [PGI 202.101](#).

“Contracting officer's representative” means an individual designated and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

“Counterfeit electronic part” means an unlawful or unauthorized reproduction, substitution, or alteration that has been knowingly mismarked, misidentified, or otherwise misrepresented to be an authentic, unmodified electronic part from the original manufacturer, or a source with the express written authority of the original manufacturer or current design activity, including an authorized aftermarket manufacturer. Unlawful or unauthorized substitution includes used electronic parts represented as new, or the false identification of grade, serial number, lot number, date code, or performance characteristics.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

“Departments and agencies,” as used in DFARS, means the military departments and the defense agencies. The military departments are the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force (the Marine Corps is a part of the Department of the Navy). The defense agencies are the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Defense Commissary Agency, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, the Defense Information Systems Agency, the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Defense Logistics Agency, the Defense Security Cooperation Agency, the Defense Security Service, the Defense Threat Reduction Agency, the Missile Defense Agency, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, the United States Special Operations Command, and the United States Transportation Command.

“Department of Defense (DoD),” as used in DFARS, means the Department of Defense, the military departments, and the defense agencies.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81). The term “electronic part” includes any embedded software or firmware.

“Executive agency” means for DoD, the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

“General public” and “non-governmental entities,” as used in the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101, do not include the Federal Government or a State, local, or foreign government (Pub. L. 110-181, section 815(b)).

“Head of the agency” means, for DoD, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force. Subject to the direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, the directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as head of the agency for their respective agencies (i.e., to perform functions under the FAR or DFARS reserved to a head of agency or agency head), except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised within the Office of the Secretary of Defense. (For emergency acquisition flexibilities, see [218.270](#).)

“Information technology” (see 40 U.S.C 11101(6)) means, in lieu of the definition at FAR 2.1, any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

- (i) Its use; or
- (ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment (including imaging peripherals, input, output, and storage devices necessary for security and surveillance), peripheral equipment designed to be controlled by the central processing unit of a computer, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract.

“Major defense acquisition program” is defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430(a).

“Media,” as used in parts 204 and 239, means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Obsolete electronic part” means an electronic part that is no longer in production by the original manufacturer or an aftermarket manufacturer that has been provided express written authorization from the current design activity or original manufacturer.

“Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI)” means a companion resource to the DFARS that—

(1) Contains mandatory internal DoD procedures. The DFARS will direct compliance with mandatory procedures using imperative language such as “Follow the procedures at...” or similar directive language;

(2) Contains non-mandatory internal DoD procedures and guidance and supplemental information to be used at the discretion of the contracting officer. The DFARS will point to non-mandatory procedures, guidance, and information using permissive language such as “The contracting officer may use...” or “Additional information is available at...” or other similar language;

(3) Is numbered similarly to the DFARS, except that each PGI numerical designation is preceded by the letters “PGI”; and

(4) Is available electronically at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>.

“Senior procurement executive” means, for DoD—

Department of Defense (including the defense agencies)--Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics);

Department of the Army--Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology);

Department of the Navy--Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition);

Department of the Air Force--Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition).

The directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as senior procurement executive for their respective agencies, except for such actions that by

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

“Simplified acquisition threshold,” in addition to the meaning at FAR 2.101, means \$300,000 when soliciting or awarding contracts to be awarded and performed outside the United States, or making purchases outside the United States, for acquisitions of supplies and services that, as determined by the head of the contracting activity, are to be used to support a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, as defined at FAR 2.101.

“Suspect counterfeit electronic part” means an electronic part for which credible evidence (including, but not limited to, visual inspection or testing) provides reasonable doubt that the electronic part is authentic.

“Tiered evaluation of offers,” also known as “cascading evaluation of offers,” means a procedure used in negotiated acquisitions, when market research is inconclusive for justifying limiting competition to small business concerns, whereby the contracting officer—

- (1) Solicits and receives offers from both small and other than small business concerns;
- (2) Establishes a tiered or cascading order of precedence for evaluating offers that is specified in the solicitation; and
- (3) If no award can be made at the first tier, evaluates offers at the next lower tier, until award can be made.

**SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING
SYSTEM**

(Revised October 30, 2015)

204.7100 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for assigning contract line item numbers.

204.7101 Definitions.

“Accounting classification reference number (ACRN)” means any combination of a two position alpha/numeric code used as a method of relating the accounting classification citation to detailed line item information contained in the schedule.

“Attachment” means any documentation, appended to a contract or incorporated by reference, which does not establish a requirement for deliverables.

“Definitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a firm price has been established in the basic contract or by modification.

“Exhibit” means a document, referred to in a contract, which is attached and establishes requirements for deliverables. The term shall not be used to refer to any other kind of attachment to a contract. The DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, is always an exhibit, rather than an attachment.

“Nonseverable deliverable,” as used in this subpart, means a deliverable item that is a single end product or undertaking, entire in nature, that cannot be feasibly subdivided into discrete elements or phases without losing its identity.

“Undefinitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a price has not been established in the basic contract or by modification.

204.7102 Policy.

- (a) The numbering procedures of this subpart shall apply to all—
- (1) Solicitations;
 - (2) Solicitation line and subline item numbers;
 - (3) Contracts as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1;
 - (4) Contract line and subline item numbers;
 - (5) Exhibits;
 - (6) Exhibit line items; and
 - (7) Any other document expected to become part of the contract.

(b) The numbering procedures are mandatory for all contracts where separate contract line item numbers are assigned, unless—

(1) The contract is an indefinite-delivery type for petroleum products against which posts, camps, and stations issue delivery orders for products to be consumed by them; or

(2) The contract is a communications service authorization issued by the Defense Information Systems Agency's Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization.

204.7103 Contract line items.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7103](#) for establishing contract line items.

204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.

Contracts shall identify the items or services to be acquired as separate contract line items unless it is not feasible to do so.

(a) Contract line items shall have all four of the following characteristics; however, there are exceptions within the characteristics, which may make establishing a separate contract line item appropriate even though one of the characteristics appears to be missing—

(1) *Single unit price.* The item shall have a single unit price or a single total price, except—

(i) If the item is not separately priced (NSP) but the price is included in the unit price of another contract line item, enter NSP instead of the unit price;

(ii) When there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items are priced in accordance with [204.7104](#);

(iii) When the items or services are being acquired on a cost-reimbursement contract;

(iv) When the contract is for maintenance and repair services (e.g., a labor hour contract) and firm prices have been established for elements of the total price of an item but the actual number and quantity of the elements are not known until performance. The contracting officer may structure these contracts to reflect a firm or estimated total amount for each line item;

(v) When the contract line item is established to refer to an exhibit or an attachment (if management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block and enclosed in parentheses); or

(vi) When the contract is an indefinite delivery type contract and provides that the price of an item shall be determined at the time a delivery order is placed and the price is influenced by such factors as the quantity ordered (e.g., 10-99 @ \$1.00, 100-249 @ \$.98, 250+ @ \$.95), the destination, the FOB point, or the type of packaging required.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(2) *Separately identifiable.* A contract line item must be identified separately from any other items or services on the contract.

(i) Supplies are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) National stock number (NSN);

(B) Item description; or

(C) Manufacturer's part number.

(ii) Services are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) Scope of work; or

(B) Description of services.

(iii) This requirement does not apply if there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items include the actual detailed identification in accordance with [204.7104](#). Where this exception applies, use a general narrative description instead of the contract item description.

(3) *Separate delivery schedule.* Each contract line item or service shall have its own delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date expressly stated (“as required” constitutes an expressly stated delivery term).

(i) The fact that there is more than one delivery date, destination, performance date, or performance point may be a determining factor in the decision as to whether to establish more than one contract line item.

(ii) If a contract line item has more than one destination or delivery date, the contracting officer may create individual contract line items for the different destinations or delivery dates, or may specify the different delivery dates for the units by destination in the delivery schedule.

(4) *Single accounting classification citation.*

(i) Each contract line item shall reference a single accounting classification citation except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) The use of multiple accounting classification citations for a contract line item is authorized in the following situations:

(A) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with R&D or other funds properly incrementally obligated over several fiscal years in accordance with DoD policy;

(B) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with different authorizations or appropriations, such as in the acquisition of a satellite or the modification of production tooling used to produce items being acquired by several activities; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(C) A modification to an existing contract line item for a nonseverable deliverable that results in the delivery of a modified item(s) where the item(s) and modification are to be paid for with different accounting classification citations.

(iii) When the use of multiple accounting classification citations is authorized for a single contract line item, establish informational subline items for each accounting classification citation in accordance with [204.7104-1\(a\)](#).

(b) All subline items and exhibit line items under one contract line item shall be the same contract type as the contract line item.

(c) For a contract that contains a combination of fixed-price line items, time-and-materials/labor-hour line items, and/or cost-reimbursement line items, identify the contract type for each contract line item in Section B, Supplies or Services and Prices/Costs, to facilitate appropriate payment.

(d) Exhibits may be used as an alternative to putting a long list of contract line items in the schedule. If exhibits are used, create a contract line item citing the exhibit's identifier. See [204.7105](#).

(e) If the contract involves a test model or a first article which must be approved, establish a separate contract line item or subline item for each item of supply or service which must be approved. If the test model or first article consists of a lot composed of a mixture of items, a single line item or subline item may be used for the lot.

(f) If a supply or service involves ancillary functions, like packaging and handling, transportation, payment of state or local taxes, or use of reusable containers, and these functions are normally performed by the contractor and the contractor is normally entitled to reimbursement for performing these functions, do not establish a separate contract line item solely to account for these functions. However, do identify the functions in the contract schedule. If the offeror separately prices these functions, contracting officers may establish separate contract line items for the functions; however, the separate line items must conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(g) Certain commercial items and initial provisioning spares for weapons systems are requested and subsequently solicited using units of measure such as kit, set, or lot. However, there are times when individual items within that kit, set, or lot are not grouped and delivered in a single shipment. This creates potential contract administration issues with inspection, acceptance, and payment. In such cases, solicitations should be structured to allow offerors to provide information about products that may not have been known to the Government prior to solicitation and propose an alternate line item structure as long as the alternate is consistent with the requirements of [204.71](#), which provides explicit guidance on the use of contract line items and subline items, and with PGI [204.71](#).

204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7103-2](#) for numbering contract line items.

204.7104 Contract subline items.

204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

Contract subline items provide flexibility to further identify elements within a contract line item for tracking performance or simplifying administration. There are only two kinds of subline items: those which are informational in nature and those which consist of more than one item that requires separate identification.

(a) *Informational subline items.*

(1) This type of subline item identifies information that relates directly to the contract line item and is an integral part of it (e.g., parts of an assembly or parts of a kit). These subline items shall not be scheduled separately for delivery, identified separately for shipment or performance, or priced separately for payment purposes.

(2) The informational subline item may include quantities, prices, or amounts, if necessary to satisfy management requirements. However, these elements shall be included within the item description in the supplies/services column and enclosed in parentheses to prevent confusing them with quantities, prices, or amounts that have contractual significance. Do not enter these elements in the quantity and price columns.

(3) Informational subline items shall be used to identify each accounting classification citation assigned to a single contract line item number when use of multiple citations is authorized (see [204.7103-1\(a\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#)).

(b) *Separately identified subline items.*

(1) Subline items will be used instead of contract line items to facilitate payment, delivery tracking, contract funds accounting, or other management purposes. Such subline items shall be used when items bought under one contract line item number—

(i) Are to be paid for from more than one accounting classification. A subline item shall be established for the quantity associated with the single accounting classification citation. Establish a line item rather than a subline item if it is likely that a subline item may be assigned additional accounting classification citations at a later date. Identify the funding as described in [204.7104-1\(a\)\(3\)](#);

(ii) Are to be packaged in different sizes, each represented by its own NSN;

(iii) Have collateral costs, such as packaging costs, but those costs are not a part of the unit price of the contract line item;

(iv) Have different delivery dates or destinations or requisitions, or a combination of the three; or

(v) Identify parts of an assembly or kit which—

(A) Have to be separately identified at the time of shipment or performance; and

(B) Are separately priced.

(2) Each separately identified contract subline item shall have its own—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(i) Delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date;

(ii) Unit price or single total price or amount (not separately priced (NSP) is acceptable as an entry for price or amount if the price is included in another subline item or a different contract line item). This requirement does not apply—

(A) If the subline item was created to refer to an exhibit or an attachment. If management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block of the schedule and enclosed in parentheses; or

(B) In the case of indefinite delivery contracts described at [204.7103-1\(a\)\(1\)\(vi\)](#).

(iii) Identification (e.g., NSN, item description, manufacturer's part number, scope of work, description of services).

(3) Unit prices and extended amounts.

(i) The unit price and total amount for all subline items may be entered at the contract line item number level if the unit price for the subline items is identical. If there is any variation, the subline item unit prices shall be entered at the subline item level only.

(ii) The unit price and extended amounts may be entered at the subline items level.

(iii) The two methods in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall not be combined in a contract line item.

(iv) When the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another subline item or contract line item, it may be necessary to withhold payment on the priced subline item until all the related subline items that are not separately priced have been delivered. In those cases, use the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7104-2](#) for numbering contract subline items.

204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7105](#) for use and numbering of contract exhibits and attachments.

204.7106 Contract modifications.

(a) If new items are added, assign new contract line or subline item numbers or exhibit line item numbers, in accordance with the procedures established at [204.7103](#), [204.7104](#), and [204.7105](#).

(b) *Modifications to existing contract line items or exhibit line items.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(1) If the modification relates to existing contract line items or exhibit line items, the modification shall refer to those item numbers.

(2) If the contracting officer decides to assign new identifications to existing contract or exhibit line items, the following rules apply—

(i) *Definitized and undefinitized items.*

(A) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification applies to the total quantity of the original line item or subline.

(B) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification makes only minor changes in the specifications of some of the items ordered on the original line item or subline item and the resulting changes in unit price can be averaged to provide a new single unit price for the total quantity. If the changes in the specifications make the item significantly distinguishable from the original item or the resulting changes in unit price cannot be averaged, create a new line item.

(C) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and the change does not involve either the delivery date or the ship-to/mark-for data, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number shall remain with the unchanged quantity. Assign the changed quantity the next available number.

(ii) *Undefinitized items.* In addition to the rules in paragraph (b)(2)(i), the following additional rules apply to undefinitized items—

(A) If the modification is undefinitized and increases the quantity of an existing definitized item, assign the undefinitized quantity the next available number.

(B) If the modification increases the quantity of an existing undefinitized item, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item may be used if the unit price for the new quantity is expected to be the same as the price for the original quantity. If the unit prices of the two quantities will be different, assign the new quantity the next available number.

(C) If the modification both affects only a partial quantity of the existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and definitizes the price for the affected portion, the definitized portion shall retain the original item number. If there is any undefinitized portion of the item, assign it the next available number. However, if the modification definitizes the price for the whole quantity of the line item, and price impact of the changed work can be apportioned equally over the whole to arrive at a new unit price, the quantity with the changes can be added into the quantity of the existing item.

(D) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item, but does not change the delivery schedule or definitize price, the unchanged portion shall retain the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number. Assign the changed portion the next available number.

(3) If the modification will decrease the amount obligated—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(i) There shall be coordination between the administrative and procuring contracting offices before issuance of the modification; and

(ii) The contracting officer shall not issue the modification unless sufficient unliquidated obligation exists or the purpose is to recover monies owed to the Government.

204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).

Traceability of funds from accounting systems to contract actions is accomplished using ACRNs and AAIs. Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7107](#) for use of ACRNs and AAIs.

204.7108 Payment instructions.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7108](#) for inclusion of payment instructions in contracts.

204.7109 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7006](#), Billing Instructions, in solicitations and contracts if Section G includes—

(1) Any of the standard payment instructions at [PGI 204.7108\(d\)\(1\)](#) through (6);
or

(2) Other payment instructions, in accordance with [PGI 204.7108\(d\)\(12\)](#), that require contractor identification of the contract line item(s) on the payment request.

(b) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, in solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items or for initial provisioning spares.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 206—Competition Requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised October 30, 2015)*

206.000 Scope of part.
206.001 Applicability.

SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF SOURCES

206.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.
206.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.
206.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.
206.302-3 Industrial mobilization, engineering, developmental, or research capability, or expert services.
206.302-3-70 Solicitation provision.
206.302-4 International agreement.
206.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.
206.302-7 Public interest.
206.303 Justifications.
206.303-2 Content.
206.303-70 Acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.
206.304 Approval of the justification.
206.305 Availability of the justification.

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION
(Revised October 30, 2015)

206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.

206.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.

(a) *Authority.*

(2)(i) Section 8059 of Pub. L. 101-511 and similar sections in subsequent defense appropriations acts, prohibit departments and agencies from entering into contracts for studies, analyses, or consulting services (see FAR Subpart 37.2) on the basis of an unsolicited proposal without providing for full and open competition, unless—

(1) The head of the contracting activity, or a designee no lower than chief of the contracting office, determines that—

(i) Following thorough technical evaluation, only one source is fully qualified to perform the proposed work;

(ii) The unsolicited proposal offers significant scientific or technological promise, represents the product of original thinking, and was submitted in confidence; or

(iii) The contract benefits the national defense by taking advantage of a unique and significant industrial accomplishment or by ensuring financial support to a new product or idea;

(2) A civilian official of the DoD, whose appointment has been confirmed by the Senate, determines the award to be in the interest of national defense; or

(3) The contract is related to improvement of equipment that is in development or production.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used for acquisitions of test articles and associated support services from a designated foreign source under the DoD Foreign Comparative Testing Program.

(d) *Limitations.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 206.302-1\(d\)](#) prior to soliciting a proposal without providing for full and open competition under this authority.

206.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.

(b) *Application.* For guidance on circumstances under which use of this authority may be appropriate, see [PGI 206.302-2\(b\)](#).

206.302-3 Industrial mobilization, engineering, developmental, or research capability, or expert services.

206.302-3-70 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at 252.206-7000, Domestic Source Restriction, in all solicitations that are restricted to domestic sources under the authority of FAR 6.302-3.

206.302-4 International agreement.

(c) *Limitations.* Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(2)(E), the justifications and approvals described in FAR 6.303 and 6.304 are not required if the head of the contracting activity prepares a document that describes the terms of an agreement or treaty or the written directions, such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance, that have the effect of requiring the use of other than competitive procedures for the acquisition.

206.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

(b) *Application.* Agencies may use this authority to—

(i) Acquire supplies and services from military exchange stores outside the United States for use by the armed forces outside the United States in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2424(a) and subject to the limitations of 10 U.S.C. 2424(b). The limitations of 10 U.S.C. 2424(b)(1) and (2) do not apply to the purchase of soft drinks that are manufactured in the United States. For the purposes of 10 U.S.C. 2424, soft drinks manufactured in the United States are brand name carbonated sodas, manufactured in the United States, as evidenced by product markings.

(ii) Acquire police, fire protection, airfield operation, or other community services from local governments at military installations to be closed under the circumstances in 237.7401 (Section 2907 of Fiscal Year 1994 Defense Authorization Act (Pub. L. 103-160)).

(c) *Limitations.*

(i) 10 U.S.C. 2361 precludes use of this exception for awards to colleges or universities for the performance of research and development, or for the construction of any research or other facility, unless—

(A) The statute authorizing or requiring award specifically—

(1) States that the statute modifies or supersedes the provisions of 10 U.S.C. 2361,

(2) Identifies the particular college or university involved, and

(3) States that award is being made in contravention of 10 U.S.C. 2361(a); and

(B) The Secretary of Defense provides Congress written notice of intent to award. The contract cannot be awarded until 180 days have elapsed since the date Congress received the notice of intent to award. Contracting activities must submit a draft notice of intent with supporting documentation through channels to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

(ii) The limitation in paragraph (c)(i) of this subsection applies only if the statute authorizing or requiring award was enacted after September 30, 1989.

(iii) Subsequent statutes may provide different or additional constraints on the award of contracts to specified colleges and universities. Contracting officers should consult legal counsel on a case-by-case basis.

206.302-7 Public interest.

(c) *Limitations.* For the defense agencies, the written determination to use this authority must be made by the Secretary of Defense.

206.303 Justifications.

206.303-2 Content.

(b)(i) Include the information required by [PGI 206.303-2\(b\)\(i\)](#) in justifications citing the authority at FAR 6.302-1.

206.303-70 Acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.

The justification and approval addressed in FAR 6.303 is not required for acquisitions conducted using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#).

206.304 Approval of the justification.

(a)(4) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) may delegate this authority to—

(A) An Assistant Secretary of Defense; or

(B) For a defense agency, an officer or employee serving in, assigned, or detailed to that agency who—

(1) If a member of the armed forces, is serving in a rank above brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half); or

(2) If a civilian, is serving in a position with a grade under the General Schedule (or any other schedule for civilian officers or employees) that is comparable to or higher than the grade of major general or rear admiral.

(S-70) For a non-competitive follow-on acquisition to a previous award for the same supply or service supported by a justification for other than full and open competition citing the authority at FAR 6.302-1, follow the procedures at [PGI 206.304\(a\)\(S-70\)](#).

206.305 Availability of the justification.

See [PGI 206.305](#) for further guidance on the requirements for preparing, obtaining approval, and posting justification and approval documents for contracts awarded using the authority of FAR 6.302-2.

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES
(Revised October 30, 2015)

208.404 Use of Federal Supply Schedules.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0011](#)- Determination of Fair and Reasonable Prices When Using Federal Supply Schedule Contracts, dated March 13, 2014. Effective immediately, contracting officers shall comply with the following policy, in lieu of FAR 8.404(d), Pricing, when using Federal Supply Schedules. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

(a)(i) If only one offer is received in response to an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is placed on a competitive basis, the procedures at [215.371](#) apply.

(ii) Departments and agencies shall comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart [217.7](#) when placing orders for supplies or services in amounts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(iii) When a schedule lists both foreign and domestic items that will meet the needs of the requiring activity, the ordering office must apply the procedures of part [225](#) and FAR part 25, Foreign Acquisition. When purchase of an item of foreign origin is specifically required, the requiring activity must furnish the ordering office sufficient information to permit the determinations required by part [225](#) and FAR part 25 to be made.

(iv) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)](#) and [215.408\(4\)](#), respectively.

208.405 Ordering procedures for Federal Supply Schedules.

Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

208.405-6 Limiting sources.

For an order or blanket purchase agreement (BPA) exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is a follow-on to an order or BPA for the same supply or service previously issued based on a limiting sources justification citing the authority at FAR 8.405-6(a)(1)(i)(B) or (C), follow the procedures at [PGI 208.405-6](#).

208.406 Ordering activity responsibilities.

208.406-1 Order placement.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 208.406-1](#) when ordering from schedules.

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

208.7400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for acquisition of commercial software and software maintenance, including software and software maintenance that is acquired—

- (a) As part of a system or system upgrade, where practicable;
- (b) Under a service contract;
- (c) Under a contract or agreement administered by another agency (e.g., under an interagency agreement);
- (d) Under a Federal Supply Schedule contract or blanket purchase agreement established in accordance with FAR 8.405; or
- (e) By a contractor that is authorized to order from a Government supply source pursuant to FAR 51.101.

208.7401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Enterprise software agreement” means an agreement or a contract that is used to acquire designated commercial software or related services such as software maintenance.

“Enterprise Software Initiative” means an initiative led by the DoD Chief Information Officer to develop processes for DoD-wide software asset management.

“Software maintenance” means services normally provided by a software company as standard services at established catalog or market prices, e.g., the right to receive and use upgraded versions of software, updates, and revisions.

208.7402 General.

(1) Departments and agencies shall fulfill requirements for commercial software and related services, such as software maintenance, in accordance with the DoD Enterprise Software Initiative (ESI) (see website at <http://www.esi.mil/>). ESI promotes the use of enterprise software agreements (ESAs) with contractors that allow DoD to obtain favorable terms and pricing for commercial software and related services. ESI does not dictate the products or services to be acquired.

(2) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 208—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

208.7403 Acquisition procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 208.7403](#) when acquiring commercial software and related services.

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised October 30, 2015)

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0019](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clause for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued September 25, 2013. This class deviation allows the contracting officer to use the SPS clause logic capability to automatically select the clauses that are applicable to the specific solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall ensure that the deviation clause is incorporated into these solicitations and contracts because the deviation clause fulfills the statutory requirements on auditing and subcontract clauses applicable to commercial items. The deviation also authorizes adjustments to the deviation clause required by future changes to the clause at 52.212-5 that are published in the FAR. This deviation is effective for five years, or until otherwise rescinded.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed any of the following provisions listed in this paragraph electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer shall consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) *Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest.*

(A) Use the FAR clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, as prescribed in FAR 3.202, to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2207.

(B) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181.

(C) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, as prescribed in [203.1004\(a\)](#), to comply with section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252 and 41 U.S.C. 3509.

(D) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4\(b\)](#).

(ii) *Part 204—Administrative Matters.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#) Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, as prescribed in [204.7304\(a\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Information, as prescribed in [204.7304](#)(b).

(C) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109](#)(b).

(D) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, as prescribed in [204.7304](#)(c).

(E) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Solicitation Offerors, as prescribed in [204.7403](#)(a), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(F) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403](#)(b), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(G) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Disclosure of Information to Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403](#)(c), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(iii) *Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions.*
Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, as prescribed in [205.470](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2416.

(iv) *Part 211—Describing Agency Needs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#)(a)(1).

(B) Use the provision at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#)(c).

(v) *Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures.*
Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on Use of Past Performance Information Retrieval System—Statistical Reporting in Past Performance Evaluations, as prescribed in [213.106-2-70](#).

(vi) *Part 215—Contracting by Negotiation.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirements for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3)(i).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, as prescribed in [215.371-6](#).

(D) Use the provision [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(4\)](#).

(vii) *Part 219—Small Business Programs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637. Use the clause with its Alternate I when prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637 note.

(C) Use the provision at [252.219-7000](#), Advancing Small Business Growth, as prescribed in [219.309\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2419.

(viii) *Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions.* Use the provision at [252.222-7007](#), Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons, as prescribed in [222.1771](#).

(ix) *Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace.* Use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, as prescribed in [223.7306](#).

(x) *Part 225—Foreign Acquisition.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(iii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(C) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(c\)](#), to comply with section 8123 of the DoD Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(D) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(E) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(F) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(G) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(H) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(I) Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, as prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), to comply with section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(J) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(K) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(L) Use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternate I also implements section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#).

(M) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#).

(N) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(O) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(P) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(c\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(Q) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, as prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2779.

(R) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, as prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2755.

(S) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(d\)](#).

(T) Use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, as prescribed in [225.7605](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410i.

(U) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#).

(4) Use the alternate III provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iv\)](#).

(5) Use the alternate IV provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(v\)](#).

(6) Use the alternate V provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(vi\)](#).

(V) Use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).

(4) Use the alternate III clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(D\)](#).

(5) Use the alternate IV clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(E\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(6) Use the alternate V clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(F).

(W) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(X) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(Y) Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.302-6](#), to comply with section 2 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended.

(Z) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.371-5](#)(a).

(AA) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.372-2](#).

(BB) Use the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations, as prescribed at [225.772-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

(CC) Use the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, as prescribed in [225.771-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

(xi) *Part 226--Other Socioeconomic Programs.*
Use the clause at [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns, as prescribed in [226.104](#), to comply with section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(xii) *Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(a). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(1). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(B) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(1), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2320. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(C) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(c).

(xiii) *Part 232—Contract Financing.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(A) Use the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, as prescribed in [232.7004](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2227.

(B) Use the clause at [252.232-7006](#), Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions, as prescribed in [232.7004\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(F) Use the provision at [252.232-7014](#), Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan), as prescribed in [232.7202](#).

(xiv) *Part 237—Service Contracting.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, as prescribed in [237.173-5](#), to comply with section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(B) Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, as prescribed in [237.171-4](#), to comply with section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375.

(xv) *Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology.*

(A) Use the provision [252.239-7009](#), Representation of Use of Cloud Computing, as prescribed in [239.7603\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause [252.239-7010](#), Cloud Computing Services, as prescribed in [239.7603\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(D) Use the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(xvi) *Part 243—Contract Modifications.*

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, as prescribed in [243.205-71](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410.

(xvii) *Part 244—Subcontracting Policies and Procedures.*

Use the clause at [252.244-7000](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, as prescribed in [244.403](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(xviii) *Part 246—Quality Assurance.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations, as prescribed in [246.270-4](#), to comply with section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(xix) *Part 247—Transportation.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer, as prescribed in [247.207](#), to comply with section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417.

(B) Use the provision at [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the basic or one of the alternates of the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)](#), to comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631(a)).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(3\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the clause [252.247-7025](#), Reflagging or Repair Work, as prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2631(b).

(F) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574\(e\)](#), to comply with section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(G) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574\(f\)](#), to comply with section 3504 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(H) Use the clause at [252.247-7028](#), Application for U.S Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, as prescribed in [247.207](#).

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.*
The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

- 213.101 General.
- 213.106-1 Soliciting competition.
- 213.106-1-70 Soliciting competition – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 213.104 Promoting competition.
- 213.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.
- 213.106-2-70 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

- 213.270 Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

- 213.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
- 213.302 Purchase orders.
- 213.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.
- 213.302-5 Clauses.
- 213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).
- 213.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.
- 213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.
- 213.305-3 Conditions for use.
- 213.306 SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.
- 213.307 Forms.

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- 213.402 Conditions for use.

SUBPART 213.5—SIMPLIFIED PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS

- 213.500-70 Only one offer.
- 213.501 Special documentation requirements.

SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE 8(a) PROGRAM

- 213.7001 Procedures.
- 213.7002 Purchase orders.

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES
(Revised October 30, 2015)

213.101 General.

Structure awards valued above the micro-purchase threshold (e.g., contract line items, delivery schedule, and invoice instructions) in a manner that will minimize the generation of invoices valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

213.104 Promoting competition.

For information on the various approaches that may be used to competitively fulfill DoD requirements, see [PGI 213.104](#).

213.106-1 Soliciting competition.

(a)(2) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

213.106-1-70 Soliciting competition – tiered evaluation of offers.

See limitations on the use of tiered evaluation of offers at [215.203-70](#).

213.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.

(b)(i) For competitive solicitations for supplies using FAR part 13 simplified acquisition procedures, including acquisitions valued at less than or equal to \$1 million under the authority at FAR subpart 13.5, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Consider data available in the statistical reporting module of the Past Performance Information Retrieval System (PPIRS-SR) regarding the supplier's past performance history for the Federal supply class (FSC) and product or service code (PSC) of the supplies being purchased. Procedures for the use of PPIRS-SR in the evaluation of quotations or offers are provided in the [PPIRS-SR User's Manual](#) available under the references section of the PPIRS website at www.ppirs.gov;

(B) Ensure the basis for award includes an evaluation of each supplier's past performance history in PPIRS-SR for the FSC and PSC of the supplies being purchased; and

(C) In the case of a supplier without a record of relevant past performance history in PPIRS-SR for the FSC or PSC of the supplies being purchased, the supplier may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably for its past performance history.

213.106-2-70 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on the Use of Past Performance Information Retrieval System—Statistical Reporting in Past Performance Evaluations, in competitive solicitations for supplies when using FAR part 13 simplified acquisition procedures, including competitive solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items and acquisitions valued at less than or equal to \$1 million under the authority at FAR subpart 13.5.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

- 214.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.
- 214.201-6 Solicitation provisions.
- 214.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.
- 214.202-5 Descriptive literature.
- 214.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 214.404 Rejection of bids.
- 214.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.
- 214.407 Mistakes in bids.
- 214.407-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.
- 214.408 Award.
- 214.408-1 General.

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING

- 214.503 Procedures.
- 214.503-1 Step one.

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

214.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

214.201-6 Solicitation provisions.

(2) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3) and (4), respectively.

214.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.

214.202-5 Descriptive literature.

(c) *Requirements of invitation for bids.* When brand name or equal purchase descriptions are used, use of the provision at FAR 52.211-6, Brand Name or Equal, satisfies this requirement.

214.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.

If an invitation for bids allowed fewer than 30 days for receipt of offers, and resulted in only one offer, the contracting officer shall cancel and resolicit, allowing an additional period of at least 30 days for receipt of offers, as provided in [215.371](#).

SUBPART 214.5—TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING
(Added October 30, 2015)

214.503 Procedures.

214.503-1 Step one.

(a)(4) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised October 30, 2015)

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

- 215.101 Best value continuum.
- 215.101-70 Best value when acquiring tents or other temporary structures

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

- 215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 215.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.270 Peer Reviews.

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

- 215.300 Scope of subpart.
- 215.303 Responsibilities.
- 215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 215.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.
 - 215.370-1 Definition.
 - 215.370-2 Evaluation factor.
 - 215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
 - 215.371 Only one offer.
 - 215.371-1 Policy.
 - 215.371-2 Promote competition.
 - 215.371-3 Fair and reasonable price.
 - 215.371-4 Exceptions.
 - 215.371-5 Waiver.
 - 215.371-6 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

- 215.402 Pricing policy.
- 215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).
 - 215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.
- 215.404 Proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
 - 215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
 - 215.404-4 Profit.
 - 215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.
 - 215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.
 - 215.404-71-1 General.
 - 215.404-71-2 Performance risk.
 - 215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.
 - 215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.
 - 215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- 215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.
- 215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.
- 215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
- 215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.
- 215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
- 215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
- 215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
- 215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
- 215.407-4 Should-cost review.
- 215.407-5 Estimating systems.
- 215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.
- 215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.470 Estimated data prices.

SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES

- 215.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
- 215.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

(Revised October 30, 2015)

215.300 Scope of subpart.

Contracting officers shall follow the principles and procedures in Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy memorandum dated March 4, 2011, [Department of Defense Source Selection Procedures](#), when conducting negotiated, competitive acquisitions utilizing FAR part 15 procedures.

215.303 Responsibilities.

(b)(2) For high-dollar value and other acquisitions, as prescribed by agency procedures, the source selection authority shall approve a source selection plan before the solicitation is issued. Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.303\(b\)\(2\)](#) for preparation of the source selection plan.

215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.

(c)(i) In acquisitions that require use of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, other than those based on the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process (see FAR 15.101-2), the extent of participation of small businesses to include service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in performance of the contract shall be addressed in source selection. The contracting officer shall evaluate the extent to which offerors identify and commit to small business performance of the contract, whether as a joint venture, teaming arrangement, or subcontractor.

(A) See [PGI 215.304\(c\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) for examples of evaluation factors.

(B) Proposals addressing the extent of small business performance shall be separate from subcontracting plans submitted pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-9 and shall be structured to allow for consideration of offers from small businesses.

(C) When an evaluation assesses the extent that small businesses are specifically identified in proposals, the small businesses considered in the evaluation shall be listed in any subcontracting plan submitted pursuant to FAR 52.219-9 to facilitate compliance with [252.219-7003\(e\)](#).

(ii) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2436, consider the purchase of capital assets (including machine tools) manufactured in the United States, in source selections for all major defense acquisition programs as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430.

(iii) See [247.573-2\(c\)](#) for additional evaluation factors required in solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services.

(iv) In accordance with section 812 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, consider the manufacturing readiness and manufacturing-readiness processes of potential contractors and subcontractors as a part of the source selection process for major defense acquisition programs.

(v) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#). For additional guidance see [PGI 215.304\(c\)\(v\)](#).

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0018](#), Past Performance Evaluation Thresholds and Reporting Requirements, issued on September 24, 2013, which updates the DoD thresholds for evaluating a contractor's past performance in source selections for competitive acquisitions. This deviation is in effect until incorporated into the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

215.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a)(2) *Past performance evaluation.* When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause. When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause.

215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.

(c) *Competitive range.*

(1) For acquisitions with an estimated value of \$100 million or more, contracting officers should conduct discussions. Follow the procedures at FAR 15.306 (c) and (d).

215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.

215.370-1 Definition.

“Selected Reserve,” as used in this section, is defined in the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.

215.370-2 Evaluation factor.

In accordance with Section 819 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006 (Pub. L. 109-163), the contracting officer may use an evaluation factor that considers whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve. See PGI [215.370-2](#) for guidance on use of this evaluation factor.

215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include an evaluation factor considering whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(b) Use the clause at [252.215-7006](#), Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include the provision at [252.215-7005](#). Include the clause in the resultant contract only if the contractor stated in its proposal that it intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve, and that statement was used as an evaluation factor in the award decision.

215.371 Only one offer.

215.371-1 Policy.

It is DoD policy, if only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation—

(a) To take the required actions to promote competition (see [215.371-2](#)); and

(b) To ensure that the price is fair and reasonable (see [215.371-3](#)) and to comply with the statutory requirement for certified cost or pricing data (see FAR 15.403-4).

215.371-2 Promote competition.

Except as provided in sections [215.371-4](#) and [215.371-5](#)—

(a) If only one offer is received when competitive procedures were used and the solicitation allowed fewer than 30 days for receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Consult with the requiring activity as to whether the requirements document should be revised in order to promote more competition (see FAR 6.502(b) and 11.002); and

(2) Resolicit, allowing an additional period of at least 30 days for receipt of proposals; and

(b) For competitive solicitations in which more than one potential offeror expressed an interest in an acquisition, but only one offer was ultimately received, follow the procedures at [PGI 215.371-2](#).

215.371-3 Fair and reasonable price.

(a) If there was “reasonable expectation... that ...two or more offerors, competing independently, would submit priced offers” but only one offer is received, this circumstance does not constitute adequate price competition unless an official at a level above the contracting officer approves the determination that the price is reasonable (see FAR 15.403-1(c)(1)(ii)).

(b) Except as provided in section [215.371-4](#)(a), if only one offer is received when competitive procedures were used and the solicitation allowed at least 30 days for receipt of proposals (unless the 30-day requirement is not applicable in accordance with [215.371-4](#)(a)(3) or has been waived in accordance with section [215.371-5](#)), the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine through cost or price analysis that the offered price is fair and reasonable and that adequate price competition exists (with approval of the determination at a level above the contracting officer) or another exception to the

requirement for certified cost or pricing data applies (see FAR 15.403-1(c) and 15.403-4). In these circumstances, no further cost or pricing data is required; or

(2)(i) Obtain from the offeror cost or pricing data necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price and comply with the requirement for certified cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4. For acquisitions that exceed the cost or pricing data threshold, if no exception at FAR 15.403-1(b) applies, the cost or pricing data shall be certified; and

(ii) Enter into negotiations with the offeror as necessary to establish a fair and reasonable price. The negotiated price should not exceed the offered price.

215.371-4 Exceptions.

(a) The requirements at sections [215.371-2](#) do not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Acquisitions in support of contingency, humanitarian or peacekeeping operations, or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack;

(3) Small business set-asides under FAR subpart 19.5, set asides offered and accepted into the 8(a) Program under FAR subpart 19.8, or set-asides under the HUBZone Program (see FAR 19.1305(c)), the Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Procurement Program (see FAR 19.1405(c)), or the Women-Owned Small Business Program (see FAR 19.1505(d));

(4) Acquisitions of basic or applied research or development, as specified in FAR 35.016(a), that use a broad agency announcement; or

(5) Acquisitions of architect-engineer services (see FAR 36.601-2).

(b) The applicability of an exception in paragraph (a) of this section does not eliminate the need for the contracting officer to seek maximum practicable competition and to ensure that the price is fair and reasonable.

215.371-5 Waiver.

(a) The head of the contracting activity is authorized to waive the requirement at [215.371-2](#) to resolicit for an additional period of at least 30 days.

(b) This waiver authority cannot be delegated below one level above the contracting officer.

215.371-6 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, in competitive solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that will be solicited for fewer than 30 days, unless an exception at [215.371-4](#) applies or the requirement is waived in accordance with [215.371-5](#).

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING
(Revised October 30, 2015)

215.402 Pricing policy.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.402](#) when conducting cost or price analysis, particularly with regard to acquisitions for sole source commercial items.

215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.

215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).

(b) *Exceptions to certified cost or pricing data requirements.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(b\)](#).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from certified cost or pricing data requirements.*

(1) *Adequate price competition.*

(A) For acquisitions under dual or multiple source programs—

(1) The determination of adequate price competition must be made on a case-by-case basis. Even when adequate price competition exists, in certain cases it may be appropriate to obtain additional data to assist in price analysis; and

(2) Adequate price competition normally exists when—

(i) Prices are solicited across a full range of step quantities, normally including a 0-100 percent split, from at least two offerors that are individually capable of producing the full quantity; and

(ii) The reasonableness of all prices awarded is clearly established on the basis of price analysis (see FAR 15.404-1(b)).

(B) If only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation, see [215.371-3](#).

(3) *Commercial items.*

(A) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)](#) for pricing commercial items.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (DPAP), ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all contracting officer determinations that commercial item exceptions apply under FAR 15.403-1(b)(3), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(4) *Waivers.*

(A) The head of the contracting activity may, without power of delegation, apply the exceptional circumstances authority when a determination is made that—

(1) The property or services cannot reasonably be obtained under the contract, subcontract, or modification, without the granting of the waiver;

(2) The price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without the submission of certified cost or pricing data; and

(3) There are demonstrated benefits to granting the waiver. Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(A\)](#) for determining when an exceptional case waiver is appropriate, for approval of such waivers, for partial waivers, and for waivers applicable to unpriced supplies or services.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, DPAP, ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all waivers granted under FAR 15.403-1(b)(4), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(C) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors (but see [215.408\(3\)](#) and [225.870-4\(c\)](#)).

(D) DoD has waived certified cost or pricing data requirements for nonprofit organizations (including educational institutions) on cost-reimbursement-no-fee contracts. The contracting officer shall require—

(1) Submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine price reasonableness and cost realism; and

(2) Certified cost or pricing data from subcontractors that are not nonprofit organizations when the subcontractor's proposal exceeds the certified cost or pricing data threshold at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-3](#).

215.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(b)(3) For contractors following the contract cost principles in FAR subpart 31.2, Contracts With Commercial Organizations, pursuant to the procedures in FAR 42.1701(b), the administrative contracting officer shall require contractors to comply with the submission items in Table 215.403-1 in order to ensure that their forward pricing rate proposal is submitted in an acceptable form in accordance with FAR 15.403-5(b)(3). The contracting officer should request that the proposal be submitted to the Government at least 90 days prior to the proposed effective date of the rates. To ensure the proposal is complete, the contracting officer shall request that the contractor

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

complete the Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist at Table 215.403-1, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

Table 215.403-1 – Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist

Complete the following checklist, providing the location of requested information, or an explanation of why the requested information is not provided, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
1.	<p>Is there a properly completed first page of the proposal as specified by the contracting officer? Initial proposal elements include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Name and address of contractor; b. Name and telephone number of point of contact; c. Period covered; d. The page of the proposal that addresses— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards (CAS); 2. Whether your organization has submitted a CAS Disclosure Statement, and whether it has been determined adequate; 3. Whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS (other than a noncompliance that the cognizant Federal agency official had determined to have an immaterial cost impact), and if yes, an explanation; 4. Whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation; 	Proposal Cover Page	

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	<p>and whether the proposal is consistent with established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;</p> <p>e. The following statement: “This forward pricing rate proposal reflects our estimates, as of the date of submission entered in (f) below and conforms with Table 215.403-1. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for each estimate, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed rates and factors.”;</p> <p>f. Date of submission; and</p> <p>g. Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.</p>		
2.	Summary of proposed direct and indirect rates and factors, including the proposed pool and base costs for each proposed indirect rate and factor.	Immediately following the proposal cover page	
3.	<p>Table of Contents or index.</p> <p>a. Does the proposal include a table of contents or index identifying and referencing all supporting data accompanying or identified in the proposal?</p> <p>b. For supporting documentation not provided with the proposal, does the basis of each estimate in the proposal include the location of the</p>		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	documentation and the point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?		
4.	Does the proposal disclose known or anticipated changes in business activities or processes that could materially impact the proposed rates (if not previously provided)? For example— a. Management initiatives to reduce costs; b. Changes in management objectives as a result of economic conditions and increased competitiveness; c. Changes in accounting policies, procedures, and practices including (i) reclassification of expenses from direct to indirect or vice versa; (ii) new methods of accumulating and allocating indirect costs and the related impact; and (iii) advance agreements; d. Company reorganizations (including acquisitions or divestitures); e. Shutdown of facilities; or f. Changes in business volume and/or contract mix/type.		
5.	Do proposed costs based on judgmental factors include an explanation of the estimating processes and methods used, including those used in projecting from known data?		
6.	Does the proposal show trends and budgetary data? Does the proposal provide an explanation of how the data, as well as any adjustments to the data, were used?		
7.	The proposal should reconcile to the supporting data referenced. If the proposal does not reconcile to the supporting data referenced, identify		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	applicable page(s) and explain.		
8.	The proposal should be internally consistent. If the proposal is not internally consistent, identify applicable page(s) and explain.		
<u>Direct Labor</u>			
9.	Direct Labor Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate. a. Does the proposal include an explanation of the methodology used to develop the direct labor rates and identify the basis of each estimate? b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting documents for the base-period labor rates (e.g., payroll records)?		
10.	Does the proposal identify escalation factors for the out-year labor rates, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?		
11.	Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the composition of labor rates, labor categories, union agreements, headcounts, or other factors that could significantly impact the direct labor rates?		
<u>Indirect Rates (Fringe, Overhead, G&A, etc.)</u>			
12.	Indirect Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate. a. Does the proposal identify the basis of each estimate and provide an explanation of the methodology used to develop the indirect rates? b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
	documents for the proposed rates?		
13.	Does the proposal identify indirect expenses by burden center, by cost element, by year (including any voluntary deletions, if applicable) in a format that is consistent with the accounting system used to accumulate actual expenses?		
14.	Does the proposal identify any contingencies?		
15.	Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the nature, type, or level of indirect costs, including fringe benefits?		
16.	Does the proposal identify corporate, home office, shared services, or other incoming allocated costs and the source for those costs, including location and point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?		
17.	Does the proposal separately identify all intermediate cost pools and provide a reconciliation to show where the costs will be allocated?		
18.	Does the proposal identify the escalation factors used to escalate indirect costs for the out-years, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?		
19.	Does the proposal provide details of the development of the allocation base?		
20.	Does the proposal include or reference the supporting data for the allocation base such as program budgets, negotiation memoranda, proposals, contract values, etc.?		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

	<u>SUBMISSION ITEM</u>	<u>PROPOSAL PAGE No. (if applicable)</u>	<u>If not provided, EXPLAIN (may use continuation pages)</u>
<u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>			
21.	Does the proposal identify how the proposed allocation bases reconcile with its long range plans, strategic plan, operating budgets, sales forecasts, program budgets, etc.?		
<u>Cost of Money (COM)</u>			
22.	Cost of Money. a. Are Cost of Money rates submitted on Form CASB-CMF, with the Treasury Rate used to compute COM identified and a summary of the net book value of assets, identified as distributed and non-distributed? b. Does the proposal identify the support for the Form CASB-CMF, for example, the underlying reports and records supporting the net book value of assets contained in the form?		
<u>OTHER</u>			
23.	Does the proposal include a comparison of prior forecasted costs to actual results in the same format as the proposal and an explanation/analysis of any differences?		
24.	If this is a revision to a previous rate proposal or a forward pricing rate agreement, does the new proposal provide a summary of the changes in the circumstances or the facts that the contractor asserts require the change to the rates?		

215.404 Proposal analysis.

215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.

- (1) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-1](#) for proposal analysis.

(2) For spare parts or support equipment, perform an analysis of—

(i) Those line items where the proposed price exceeds by 25 percent or more the lowest price the Government has paid within the most recent 12-month period based on reasonably available data;

(ii) Those line items where a comparison of the item description and the proposed price indicates a potential for overpricing;

(iii) Significant high-dollar-value items. If there are no obvious high-dollar-value items, include an analysis of a random sample of items; and

(iv) A random sample of the remaining low-dollar value items. Sample size may be determined by subjective judgment, e.g., experience with the offeror and the reliability of its estimating and accounting systems.

215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.

See [PGI 215.404-2](#) for guidance on obtaining field pricing or audit assistance.

215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-3](#) when reviewing a subcontractor's proposal.

215.404-4 Profit.

(b) *Policy.*

(1) Contracting officers shall use a structured approach for developing a prenegotiation profit or fee objective on any negotiated contract action when certified cost or pricing data is obtained, except for cost-plus-award-fee contracts (see [215.404-74](#), [216.405-2](#), and FAR 16.405-2) or contracts with Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) (see [215.404-75](#)). There are three structured approaches—

(A) The weighted guidelines method;

(B) The modified weighted guidelines method; and

(C) An alternate structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities.*

(1) Also, do not perform a profit analysis when assessing cost realism in competitive acquisitions.

(2) When using a structured approach, the contracting officer—

(A) Shall use the weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-71](#)), except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Shall use the modified weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-72](#)) on contract actions with nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(C) May use an alternate structured approach (see [215.404-73](#)) when—

(1) The contract action is—

(i) At or below the certified cost or pricing data threshold (see FAR 15.403-4(a)(1));

(ii) For architect-engineer or construction work;

(iii) Primarily for delivery of material from subcontractors; or

(iv) A termination settlement; or

(2) The weighted guidelines method does not produce a reasonable overall profit objective and the head of the contracting activity approves use of the alternate approach in writing.

(D) Shall use the weighted guidelines method to establish a basic profit rate under a formula-type pricing agreement, and may then use the basic rate on all actions under the agreement, provided that conditions affecting profit do not change.

(E) Shall document the profit analysis in the contract file.

(5) Although specific agreement on the applied weights or values for individual profit factors shall not be attempted, the contracting officer may encourage the contractor to—

(A) Present the details of its proposed profit amounts in the weighted guidelines format or similar structured approach; and

(B) Use the weighted guidelines method in developing profit objectives for negotiated subcontracts.

(6) The contracting officer must also verify that relevant variables have not materially changed (e.g., performance risk, interest rates, progress payment rates, distribution of facilities capital).

(d) *Profit-analysis factors.*

(1) *Common factors.* The common factors are embodied in the DoD structured approaches and need not be further considered by the contracting officer.

215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-70](#) for use of DD Form 1547 whenever a structured approach to profit analysis is required.

215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.

215.404-71-1 General.

(a) The weighted guidelines method focuses on four profit factors—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- (1) Performance risk;
- (2) Contract type risk;
- (3) Facilities capital employed; and
- (4) Cost efficiency.

(b) The contracting officer assigns values to each profit factor; the value multiplied by the base results in the profit objective for that factor. Except for the cost efficiency special factor, each profit factor has a normal value and a designated range of values. The normal value is representative of average conditions on the prospective contract when compared to all goods and services acquired by DoD. The designated range provides values based on above normal or below normal conditions. In the price negotiation documentation, the contracting officer need not explain assignment of the normal value, but should address conditions that justify assignment of other than the normal value. The cost efficiency special factor has no normal value. The contracting officer shall exercise sound business judgment in selecting a value when this special factor is used (see [215.404-71-5](#)).

215.404-71-2 Performance risk.

(a) *Description.* This profit factor addresses the contractor's degree of risk in fulfilling the contract requirements. The factor consists of two parts:

- (1) Technical--the technical uncertainties of performance.
- (2) Management/cost control--the degree of management effort necessary--
 - (i) To ensure that contract requirements are met; and
 - (ii) To reduce and control costs.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 is annotated to describe the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
21.	Technical	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
22.	Management/ Cost Control	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
23.	Performance Risk (Composite)	N/A	(3)	(4)	(5)

(1) Assign a weight (percentage) to each element according to its input to the total performance risk. The total of the two weights equals 100 percent.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) Select a value for each element from the list in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection.

(3) Compute the composite as shown in the following example:

	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Weighted Value
Technical	60%	5.0%	3.0%
Management/ Cost Control	40%	4.0%	1.6%
Composite Value	100%		4.6%

(4) Insert the amount from Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Block 20 is total contract costs, excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(5) Multiply (3) by (4).

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

	Normal Value	Designated Range
Standard	5%	3% to 7%
Technology Incentive	9%	7% to 11%

(1) *Standard.* The standard designated range should apply to most contracts.

(2) *Technology incentive.* For the technical factor only, contracting officers may use the technology incentive range for acquisitions that include development, production, or application of innovative new technologies. The technology incentive range does not apply to efforts restricted to studies, analyses, or demonstrations that have a technical report as their primary deliverable.

(d) *Evaluation criteria for technical.*

(1) Review the contract requirements and focus on the critical performance elements in the statement of work or specifications. Factors to consider include—

- (i) Technology being applied or developed by the contractor;
- (ii) Technical complexity;
- (iii) Program maturity;
- (iv) Performance specifications and tolerances;
- (v) Delivery schedule; and
- (vi) Extent of a warranty or guarantee.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value in those cases where there is a substantial technical risk. Indicators are—

(A) Items are being manufactured using specifications with stringent tolerance limits;

(B) The efforts require highly skilled personnel or require the use of state-of-the-art machinery;

(C) The services and analytical efforts are extremely important to the Government and must be performed to exacting standards;

(D) The contractor's independent development and investment has reduced the Government's risk or cost;

(E) The contractor has accepted an accelerated delivery schedule to meet DoD requirements; or

(F) The contractor has assumed additional risk through warranty provisions.

(ii) Extremely complex, vital efforts to overcome difficult technical obstacles that require personnel with exceptional abilities, experience, and professional credentials may justify a value significantly above normal.

(iii) The following may justify a maximum value—

(A) Development or initial production of a new item, particularly if performance or quality specifications are tight; or

(B) A high degree of development or production concurrency.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value in those cases where the technical risk is low. Indicators are—

(A) Requirements are relatively simple;

(B) Technology is not complex;

(C) Efforts do not require highly skilled personnel;

(D) Efforts are routine;

(E) Programs are mature; or

(F) Acquisition is a follow-on effort or a repetitive type acquisition.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

for— (ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal

- (A) Routine services;
- (B) Production of simple items;
- (C) Rote entry or routine integration of Government-furnished information; or
- (D) Simple operations with Government-furnished property.

(4) *Technology incentive range.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign values within the technology incentive range when contract performance includes the introduction of new, significant technological innovation. Use the technology incentive range only for the most innovative contract efforts. Innovation may be in the form of--

(A) Development or application of new technology that fundamentally changes the characteristics of an existing product or system and that results in increased technical performance, improved reliability, or reduced costs; or

(B) New products or systems that contain significant technological advances over the products or systems they are replacing.

(ii) When selecting a value within the technology incentive range, the contracting officer should consider the relative value of the proposed innovation to the acquisition as a whole. When the innovation represents a minor benefit, the contracting officer should consider using values less than the norm. For innovative efforts that will have a major positive impact on the product or program, the contracting officer may use values above the norm.

(e) *Evaluation criteria for management/cost control.*

(1) The contracting officer should evaluate--

(i) The contractor's management and internal control systems using contracting office data, information and reviews made by field contract administration offices or other DoD field offices;

(ii) The management involvement expected on the prospective contract action;

(iii) The degree of cost mix as an indication of the types of resources applied and value added by the contractor;

(iv) The contractor's support of Federal socioeconomic programs;

(v) The expected reliability of the contractor's cost estimates (including the contractor's cost estimating system);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(vi) The adequacy of the contractor's management approach to controlling cost and schedule; and

(vii) Any other factors that affect the contractor's ability to meet the cost targets (e.g., foreign currency exchange rates and inflation rates).

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is a high degree of management effort. Indicators of this are—

difficult; (A) The contractor's value added is both considerable and reasonably

(B) The effort involves a high degree of integration or coordination;

(C) The contractor has a good record of past performance;

(D) The contractor has a substantial record of active participation in Federal socioeconomic programs;

estimates; (E) The contractor provides fully documented and reliable cost

(F) The contractor makes appropriate make-or-buy decisions; or

(G) The contractor has a proven record of cost tracking and control.

(ii) The contracting officer may justify a maximum value when the effort—

(A) Requires large scale integration of the most complex nature;

(B) Involves major international activities with significant management coordination (e.g., offsets with foreign vendors); or

(C) Has critically important milestones.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the management effort is minimal. Indicators of this are—

made; (A) The program is mature and many end item deliveries have been

(B) The contractor adds minimal value to an item;

(C) The efforts are routine and require minimal supervision;

(D) The contractor provides poor quality, untimely proposals;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(E) The contractor fails to provide an adequate analysis of subcontractor costs;

(F) The contractor does not cooperate in the evaluation and negotiation of the proposal;

(G) The contractor's cost estimating system is marginal;

(H) The contractor has made minimal effort to initiate cost reduction programs;

(I) The contractor's cost proposal is inadequate;

(J) The contractor has a record of cost overruns or another indication of unreliable cost estimates and lack of cost control; or

(K) The contractor has a poor record of past performance.

(ii) The following may justify a value significantly below normal—

(A) Reviews performed by the field contract administration offices disclose unsatisfactory management and internal control systems (e.g., quality assurance, property control, safety, security); or

(B) The effort requires an unusually low degree of management involvement.

215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.

(a) *Description.* The contract type risk factor focuses on the degree of cost risk accepted by the contractor under varying contract types. The working capital adjustment is an adjustment added to the profit objective for contract type risk. It only applies to fixed-price contracts that provide for progress payments. Though it uses a formula approach, it is not intended to be an exact calculation of the cost of working capital. Its purpose is to give general recognition to the contractor's cost of working capital under varying contract circumstances, financing policies, and the economic environment.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD 1547 is annotated to explain the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
24.	Contract Type Risk	(1)	(2)	(3)

		Cost Financed	Length Factor	Interest Rate	
25.	Working Capital (4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(1) Select a value from the list of contract types in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (d) of this subsection.

(2) Insert the amount from Block 20, i.e., the total allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(4) Only complete this block when the prospective contract is a fixed-price contract containing provisions for progress payments.

(5) Insert the amount computed per paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(6) Insert the appropriate figure from paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(7) Use the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury (see http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir_opdirsemi.htm). Do not use any other interest rate.

(8) Multiply (5) by (6) by (7). This is the working capital adjustment. It shall not exceed 4 percent of the contract costs in Block 20.

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Contract Type	Notes	Normal Value (percent)	Designated Range (percent)
Firm-fixed-price, no financing	(1)	5	4 to 6.
Firm-fixed-price, with performance-based payments	(6)	4	2.5 to 5.5.
Firm-fixed-price, with progress payments	(2)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, no financing	(1)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, with performance-based payments	(6)	2	0.5 to 3.5.
Fixed-price with redetermination provision	(3)		
Fixed-price incentive, with progress payments	(2)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-incentive-fee	(4)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-fixed-fee	(4)	.5	0 to 1.
Time-and-materials (including overhaul contracts priced on time-and-materials basis)	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Labor-hour	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort	(5)	.5	0 to 1.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(1) “No financing” means either that the contract does not provide progress payments or performance-based payments, or that the contract provides them only on a limited basis, such as financing of first articles. Do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(2) When the contract contains provisions for progress payments, compute a working capital adjustment (Block 25).

(3) For the purposes of assigning profit values, treat a fixed-price contract with redetermination provisions as if it were a fixed-price incentive contract with below normal conditions.

(4) Cost-plus contracts shall not receive the working capital adjustment.

(5) These types of contracts are considered cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts for the purposes of assigning profit values. They shall not receive the working capital adjustment in Block 25. However, they may receive higher than normal values within the designated range to the extent that portions of cost are fixed.

(6) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments, do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(d) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) *General.* The contracting officer should consider elements that affect contract type risk such as—

- (i) Length of contract;
- (ii) Adequacy of cost data for projections;
- (iii) Economic environment;
- (iv) Nature and extent of subcontracted activity;
- (v) Protection provided to the contractor under contract provisions (e.g., economic price adjustment clauses);
- (vi) The ceilings and share lines contained in incentive provisions;
- (vii) Risks associated with contracts for foreign military sales (FMS) that are not funded by U.S. appropriations; and
- (viii) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments—
 - (A) The frequency of payments;
 - (B) The total amount of payments compared to the maximum allowable amount specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); and
 - (C) The risk of the payment schedule to the contractor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) *Mandatory.* The contracting officer shall assess the extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (also see [217.7404-6\(a\)](#) and [243.204-70-6](#)). The assessment shall include any reduced contractor risk on both the contract before definitization and the remaining portion of the contract. When costs have been incurred prior to definitization, generally regard the contract type risk to be in the low end of the designated range. If a substantial portion of the costs have been incurred prior to definitization, the contracting officer may assign a value as low as 0 percent, regardless of contract type.

(3) *Above normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is substantial contract type risk. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Efforts where there is minimal cost history;
- (ii) Long-term contracts without provisions protecting the contractor, particularly when there is considerable economic uncertainty;
- (iii) Incentive provisions (e.g., cost and performance incentives) that place a high degree of risk on the contractor;
- (iv) FMS sales (other than those under DoD cooperative logistics support arrangements or those made from U.S. Government inventories or stocks) where the contractor can demonstrate that there are substantial risks above those normally present in DoD contracts for similar items; or
- (v) An aggressive performance-based payment schedule that increases risk.

(4) *Below normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the contract type risk is low. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Very mature product line with extensive cost history;
- (ii) Relatively short-term contracts;
- (iii) Contractual provisions that substantially reduce the contractor's risk;
- (iv) Incentive provisions that place a low degree of risk on the contractor;
- (v) Performance-based payments totaling the maximum allowable amount(s) specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); or
- (vi) A performance-based payment schedule that is routine with minimal risk.

(e) *Costs financed.*

(1) Costs financed equal total costs multiplied by the portion (percent) of costs financed by the contractor.

(2) Total costs equal Block 20 (i.e., all allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money), reduced as appropriate when—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(i) The contractor has little cash investment (e.g., subcontractor progress payments liquidated late in period of performance);

(ii) Some costs are covered by special financing provisions, such as advance payments; or

(iii) The contract is multiyear and there are special funding arrangements.

(3) The portion that the contractor finances is generally the portion not covered by progress payments, i.e., 100 percent minus the customary progress payment rate (see FAR 32.501). For example, if a contractor receives progress payments at 80 percent, the portion that the contractor finances is 20 percent. On contracts that provide progress payments to small businesses, use the customary progress payment rate for large businesses.

(f) *Contract length factor.*

(1) This is the period of time that the contractor has a working capital investment in the contract. It—

(i) Is based on the time necessary for the contractor to complete the substantive portion of the work;

(ii) Is not necessarily the period of time between contract award and final delivery (or final payment), as periods of minimal effort should be excluded;

(iii) Should not include periods of performance contained in option provisions; and

(iv) Should not, for multiyear contracts, include periods of performance beyond that required to complete the initial program year's requirements.

(2) The contracting officer—

(i) Should use the following table to select the contract length factor;

(ii) Should develop a weighted average contract length when the contract has multiple deliveries; and

(iii) May use sampling techniques provided they produce a representative result.

TABLE	
Period to Perform Substantive Portion (in months)	Contract Length Factor
21 or less	.40
22 to 27	.65
28 to 33	.90
34 to 39	1.15
40 to 45	1.40
46 to 51	1.65
52 to 57	1.90
58 to 63	2.15
64 to 69	2.40
70 to 75	2.65
76 or more	2.90

(3) Example: A prospective contract has a performance period of 40 months with end items being delivered in the 34th, 36th, 38th, and 40th months of the contract. The average period is 37 months and the contract length factor is 1.15.

215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.

(a) *Description.* This factor focuses on encouraging and rewarding capital investment in facilities that benefit DoD. It recognizes both the facilities capital that the contractor will employ in contract performance and the contractor's commitment to improving productivity.

(b) *Contract facilities capital estimates.* The contracting officer shall estimate the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed using—

(1) An analysis of the appropriate Forms CASB-CMF and cost of money factors (48 CFR 9904.414 and FAR 31.205-10); and

(2) DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(c) *Use of DD Form 1861.* See [PGI 215.404-71-4\(c\)](#) for obtaining field pricing support for preparing DD Form 1861.

(1) *Purpose.* The DD Form 1861 provides a means of linking the Form CASB-CMF and DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application. It—

(i) Enables the contracting officer to differentiate profit objectives for various types of assets (land, buildings, equipment). The procedure is similar to applying overhead rates to appropriate overhead allocation bases to determine contract overhead costs.

(ii) Is designed to record and compute the contract facilities capital cost of money and capital employed which is carried forward to DD Form 1547.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(2) *Completion instructions.* Complete a DD Form 1861 only after evaluating the contractor's cost proposal, establishing cost of money factors, and establishing a prenegotiation objective on cost. Complete the form as follows:

(i) List overhead pools and direct-charging service centers (if used) in the same structure as they appear on the contractor's cost proposal and Form CASB-CMF. The structure and allocation base units-of-measure must be compatible on all three displays.

(ii) Extract appropriate contract overhead allocation base data, by year, from the evaluated cost breakdown or prenegotiation cost objective and list against each overhead pool and direct-charging service center.

(iii) Multiply each allocation base by its corresponding cost of money factor to get the facilities capital cost of money estimated to be incurred each year. The sum of these products represents the estimated contract facilities capital cost of money for the year's effort.

(iv) Total contract facilities cost of money is the sum of the yearly amounts.

(v) Since the facilities capital cost of money factors reflect the applicable cost of money rate in Column 1 of Form CASB-CMF, divide the contract cost of money by that same rate to determine the contract facilities capital employed.

(d) *Preaward facilities capital applications.* To establish cost and price objectives, apply the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed as follows:

(1) *Cost of Money.*

(i) *Cost Objective.* Use the imputed facilities capital cost of money, with normal, booked costs, to establish a cost objective or the target cost when structuring an incentive type contract. Do not adjust target costs established at the outset even though actual cost of money rates become available during the period of contract performance.

(ii) *Profit Objective.* When measuring the contractor's effort for the purpose of establishing a prenegotiation profit objective, restrict the cost base to normal, booked costs. Do not include cost of money as part of the cost base.

(2) *Facilities Capital Employed.* Assess and weight the profit objective for risk associated with facilities capital employed in accordance with the profit guidelines at 215.404-71-4.

(e) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 has been annotated to explain the process.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

Item	Contractor Facilities Capital Employed	Assigned Value	Amount Employed	Profit Objective
26.	Land	N/A	(2)	N/A
27.	Buildings	N/A	(2)	N/A
28.	Equipment	(1)	(2)	(3)

(1) Select a value from the list in paragraph (f) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(2) Use the allocated facilities capital attributable to land, buildings, and equipment, as derived in DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(i) In addition to the net book value of facilities capital employed, consider facilities capital that is part of a formal investment plan if the contractor submits reasonable evidence that—

(A) Achievable benefits to DoD will result from the investment; and

(B) The benefits of the investment are included in the forward pricing structure.

(ii) If the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at cost (i.e., excluding general and administrative (G&A) expenses and profit), add to the contractor's allocated facilities capital, the allocated facilities capital attributable to the buildings and equipment of those corporate divisions supplying the intracompany transfers. Do not make this addition if the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at price (i.e., including G&A expenses and profit).

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(f) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Asset Type	Normal Value	Designated Range
Land	0%	N/A
Buildings	0%	N/A
Equipment	17.5%	10% to 25%

(g) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) In evaluating facilities capital employed, the contracting officer—

(i) Should relate the usefulness of the facilities capital to the goods or services being acquired under the prospective contract;

(ii) Should analyze the productivity improvements and other anticipated industrial base enhancing benefits resulting from the facilities capital investment, including—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(A) The economic value of the facilities capital, such as physical age, undepreciated value, idleness, and expected contribution to future defense needs; and

(B) The contractor's level of investment in defense related facilities as compared with the portion of the contractor's total business that is derived from DoD; and

(iii) Should consider any contractual provisions that reduce the contractor's risk of investment recovery, such as termination protection clauses and capital investment indemnification.

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value if the facilities capital investment has direct, identifiable, and exceptional benefits. Indicators are—

(A) New investments in state-of-the-art technology that reduce acquisition cost or yield other tangible benefits such as improved product quality or accelerated deliveries; or

(B) Investments in new equipment for research and development applications.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly above normal when there are direct and measurable benefits in efficiency and significantly reduced acquisition costs on the effort being priced. Maximum values apply only to those cases where the benefits of the facilities capital investment are substantially above normal.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value if the facilities capital investment has little benefit to DoD. Indicators are—

(A) Allocations of capital apply predominantly to commercial item lines;

(B) Investments are for such things as furniture and fixtures, home or group level administrative offices, corporate aircraft and hangars, gymnasiums; or

(C) Facilities are old or extensively idle.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal when a significant portion of defense manufacturing is done in an environment characterized by outdated, inefficient, and labor-intensive capital equipment.

215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.

(a) This special factor provides an incentive for contractors to reduce costs. To the extent that the contractor can demonstrate cost reduction efforts that benefit the pending contract, the contracting officer may increase the prenegotiation profit objective by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of total objective cost (Block 20 of the DD Form 1547) to recognize these efforts (Block 29).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(b) To determine if using this factor is appropriate, the contracting officer shall consider criteria, such as the following, to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract:

- (1) The contractor's participation in Single Process Initiative improvements;
- (2) Actual cost reductions achieved on prior contracts;
- (3) Reduction or elimination of excess or idle facilities;

(4) The contractor's cost reduction initiatives (e.g., competition advocacy programs, technical insertion programs, obsolete parts control programs, spare parts pricing reform, value engineering, outsourcing of functions such as information technology). Metrics developed by the contractor such as fully loaded labor hours (i.e., cost per labor hour, including all direct and indirect costs) or other productivity measures may provide the basis for assessing the effectiveness of the contractor's cost reduction initiatives over time;

- (5) The contractor's adoption of process improvements to reduce costs;
- (6) Subcontractor cost reduction efforts;
- (7) The contractor's effective incorporation of commercial items and processes;

or

(8) The contractor's investment in new facilities when such investments contribute to better asset utilization or improved productivity.

(c) When selecting the percentage to use for this special factor, the contracting officer has maximum flexibility in determining the best way to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract. However, the contracting officer shall consider the impact that quantity differences, learning, changes in scope, and economic factors such as inflation and deflation will have on cost reduction.

215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subpart, a nonprofit organization is a business entity—

- (1) That operates exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes;
- (2) Whose earnings do not benefit any private shareholder or individual;
- (3) Whose activities do not involve influencing legislation or political campaigning for any candidate for public office; and
- (4) That is exempted from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(b) For nonprofit organizations that are entities that have been identified by the Secretary of Defense or a Secretary of a Department as receiving sustaining support on a cost-plus-fixed-fee basis from a particular DoD department or agency, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in 215.404-71, with the following modifications:

(1) *Modifications to performance risk (Blocks 21-23 of the DD Form 1547).*

(i) If the contracting officer assigns a value from the standard designated range (see [215.404-71-2\(c\)](#)), reduce the fee objective by an amount equal to 1 percent of the costs in Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Show the net (reduced) amount on the DD Form 1547.

(ii) Do not assign a value from the technology incentive designated range.

(2) *Modifications to contract type risk (Block 24 of the DD Form 1547).* Use a designated range of -1 percent to 0 percent instead of the values in [215.404-71-3](#). There is no normal value.

(c) For all other nonprofit organizations except FFRDCs, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in [215.404-71](#), modified as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.

(a) The contracting officer may use an alternate structured approach under [215.404-4\(c\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer may design the structure of the alternate, but it shall include—

(1) Consideration of the three basic components of profit--performance risk, contract type risk (including working capital), and facilities capital employed. However, the contracting officer is not required to complete Blocks 21 through 30 of the DD Form 1547.

(2) Offset for facilities capital cost of money.

(i) The contracting officer shall reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective by the amount of facilities capital cost of money under Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital (48 CFR 9904.414). Cost of money under CAS 417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction (48 CFR 9904.417), should not be used to reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective. The profit amount in the negotiation summary of the DD Form 1547 must be net of the offset.

(ii) This adjustment is needed for the following reason: The values of the profit factors used in the weighted guidelines method were adjusted to recognize the shift in facilities capital cost of money from an element of profit to an element of contract cost (see FAR 31.205-10) and reductions were made directly to the profit factors for performance risk. In order to ensure that this policy is applied to all DoD

contracts that allow facilities capital cost of money, similar adjustments shall be made to contracts that use alternate structured approaches.

215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

In developing a fee objective for cost-plus-award-fee contracts, the contracting officer shall—

- (a) Follow the guidance in FAR 16.405-2 and [216.405-2](#);
- (b) Not use the weighted guidelines method or alternate structured approach;
- (c) Apply the offset policy in [215.404-73\(b\)\(2\)](#) for facilities capital cost of money, i.e., reduce the base fee by the amount of facilities capital cost of money; and
- (d) Not complete a DD Form 1547.

215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.

For nonprofit organizations that are FFRDCs, the contracting officer—

- (a) Should consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations shall include the FFRDC's—
 - (1) Proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that relates to DoD contracted effort;
 - (2) Facilities capital acquisition plans;
 - (3) Working capital funding as assessed on operating cycle cash needs; and
 - (4) Provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary to the FFRDC.
- (b) Shall, when a fee is considered appropriate, establish the fee objective in accordance with FFRDC fee policies in the DoD FFRDC Management Plan.
- (c) Shall not use the weighted guidelines method or an alternate structured approach.

215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-1](#) for establishing prenegotiation objectives.

215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-3](#) for documenting the negotiation.

215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.

(a) *General.* See PGI for guidance on factors to consider when deciding whether to request a make-or-buy plan and for factors to consider when evaluating make-or-buy plan submissions.

(e) *Program requirements.*

(1) *Items and work included.* The minimum dollar amount is \$1.5 million.

215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.

(b)(i) Use forward pricing rate agreement (FPRA) rates when such rates are available, unless waived on a case-by-case basis by the head of the contracting activity.

(ii) Advise the ACO of each case waived.

(iii) Contact the ACO for questions on FPRA's or recommended rates.

215.407-4 Should-cost review.

See [PGI 215.407-4](#) for guidance on determining whether to perform a program or overhead should-cost review.

215.407-5 Estimating systems.

215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) “Acceptable estimating system” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(2) “Contractor” means a business unit as defined in FAR 2.101.

(3) “Estimating system” is as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(4) “Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(b) *Applicability.*

(1) DoD policy is that all contractors have acceptable estimating systems that consistently produce well-supported proposals that are acceptable as a basis for negotiation of fair and reasonable prices.

(2) A large business contractor is subject to estimating system disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements if—

(i) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$50 million or more for which certified cost or pricing were required; or

(ii) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$10 million or more (but less than \$50 million) for which certified cost or pricing data were required and the contracting officer, with concurrence or at the request of the ACO, determines it to be in the best interest of the Government (e.g., significant estimating problems are believed to exist or the contractor's sales are predominantly Government).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(c) *Policy.*

(1) The contracting officer shall—

(i) Through use of the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section;

(ii) Consider whether to apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(iii) Not apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to other than large business contractors.

(2) The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, for contractors subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, shall—

(i) Determine the acceptability of the disclosure and approve or disapprove the system; and

(ii) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(3) The auditor conducts estimating system reviews.

(4) An acceptable system shall provide for the use of appropriate source data, utilize sound estimating techniques and good judgment, maintain a consistent approach, and adhere to established policies and procedures.

(5) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor's estimating system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, shall determine whether the contractor's estimating system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable estimating system as prescribed in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(d) *Disposition of findings—*

(1) *Reporting of findings.* The auditor shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the auditor identifies any significant estimating system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review all findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements) due to the contractor's failure to meet one or more of the estimating system criteria in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), the contracting officer shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days; and

(C) Promptly evaluate the contractor's responses to the initial determination, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that—

(A) The contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

(2) Disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in [PGI 215.407-5-70\(e\)](#).

(e) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved estimating system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

(f) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments, to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(1) Use the clause at [252.215-7000](#), Pricing Adjustments, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at—

(i) FAR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

(ii) FAR 52.215-12, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data; or

(iii) FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data--
Modifications.

(2) Use the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, in all solicitations and contracts to be awarded on the basis of certified cost or pricing data.

(3) When contracting with the Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(i)(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million;
or

(2) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that does not meet the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(i)(A)(1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#); and

(B) Do not use [252.225-7003](#) in lieu of FAR 52.215-20 in competitive acquisitions. The contracting officer may use FAR 52.215-20 with its Alternate IV, as prescribed at 15.408(l)(3), even if offers from the Canadian Commercial Corporation are anticipated; and

(ii)(A) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition, from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million;

(2) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that does not meet the thresholds

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#); or

(3)(i) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a competitive acquisition that includes FAR 52.215-21, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, or that meets the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1).

(ii) The contracting officer shall then select the appropriate clause to include in the contract (52.215-21 only if award is not to the Canadian Commercial Corporation; or [252.215-7004](#) if award is to the Canadian Commercial Corporation and necessary approval is obtained in accordance with [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#)); and

(B) The contracting officer may specify a higher threshold in paragraph (b) of the clause [252.215-7004](#).

(4)(i) Use the provision at [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, in competitive solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless an exception at [215.371-4\(a\)](#) applies.

(ii) In solicitations that include [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, also include the provision at FAR 52.215-20, Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, with any appropriate alternate as prescribed at FAR 15.408-1 if the contracting officer is requesting submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data with the offer.

(5) When the solicitation requires the submission of certified cost or pricing data, the contracting officer should include [252.215-7009](#), Proposal Adequacy Checklist, in the solicitation to facilitate submission of a thorough, accurate, and complete proposal.

215.470 Estimated data prices.

(a) DoD requires estimates of the prices of data in order to evaluate the cost to the Government of data items in terms of their management, product, or engineering value.

(b) When data are required to be delivered under a contract, include DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, in the solicitation. See [PGI 215.470\(b\)](#) for guidance on the use of DD Form 1423.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not include a requirement for data that the contractor has delivered or is obligated to deliver to the Government under another contract or subcontract, and that the successful offeror identifies any such data required by the solicitation. However, where duplicate data are desired, the contract price shall include the costs of duplication, but not of preparation, of such data.

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

(Revised October 30, 2015)

216.501-2-70 General.

(a)(i) For items with a shelf-life of less than six months, consider the use of indefinite-delivery type contracts with orders to be placed either—

(A) Directly by the users; or

(B) By central purchasing offices with deliveries direct to users.

(ii) Whenever an indefinite-delivery contract is issued, the issuing office must furnish all ordering offices sufficient information for the ordering office to complete its contract reporting responsibilities under 204.670-2. This data must be furnished to the ordering activity in sufficient time for the activity to prepare its report for the action within three working days of the order.

(b) See [217.204\(e\)\(i\)](#) for limitations on the period for task order or delivery order contracts awarded by DoD pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304a.

216.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.

(c)(1)(ii)(D) *Limitation on single-award contracts.*

(i) The authority to make the determination authorized in FAR 16.504(c)(1)(ii)(D)(1) shall not be delegated below the level of the senior procurement executive.

(ii) A copy of each determination made in accordance with FAR 16.504(c)(1)(ii)(D) shall be submitted to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, via the OUSD(AT&L)DPAP/CPIC email address at osd.pentagon.ousd-atl.mbx.cpic@mail.mil.

216.505 Ordering.

(1) Departments and agencies shall comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart [217.7](#) when placing orders under non-DoD contracts in amounts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Orders placed under indefinite-delivery contracts may be issued on DD Form 1155, Order for Supplies or Services.

(b)(2) *Exceptions to the fair opportunity process.* For an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, that is a follow-on to an order previously issued for the same supply or service based on a justification for an exception to fair opportunity citing the authority at FAR 16.505(b)(2)(i)(B) or (C), follow the procedures at [PGI 216.505\(b\)\(2\)](#).

216.505-70 Orders under multiple award contracts.

If only one offer is received in response to an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is placed on a competitive basis, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [215.371](#).

216.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [252.216-7006](#), Ordering, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.216-18, Ordering, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(d) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.216-7010](#), Requirements, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.216-21, Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when a requirements contract for the preparation of personal property for shipment or storage, or for the performance of intra-city or intra-area movement, is contemplated.

(1) Use the basic clause if the acquisition does not involve a partial small business set-aside.

(2) Use the alternate I clause if the acquisition involves a partial small business set-aside.

(S-70) Use the provisions at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, and [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408](#)(3) and (4), respectively.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised October 30, 2015)

222.001 Definitions.

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

222.101 Labor relations.
222.101-1 General.
222.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.
222.101-3-70 Impact of labor disputes on defense programs.
222.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.
222.101-70 Acquisition of stevedoring services during labor disputes.
222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.
222.102-1 Policy.
222.103 Overtime.
222.103-4 Approvals.

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION

222.402 Applicability.
222.402-70 Installation support contracts.
222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.
222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.
222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.
222.404-2 General requirements.
222.406 Administration and enforcement.
222.406-1 Policy.
222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.
222.406-8 Investigations.
222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.
222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.
222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

SUBPART 222.6— CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES, AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000

222.604 Exemptions.
222.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

222.806 Inquiries.
222.807 Exemptions.

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

222.1003 Applicability.
222.1003-1 General.
222.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

222.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS

222.1305 Waivers.
222.1308 Complaint procedures.
222.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

222.1403 Waivers.
222.1406 Complaint procedures.

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

222.1703 Policy.
222.1704 Violations and remedies.
222.1770 Procedures.
222.1771 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES

222.7000 Scope of subpart.
222.7001 Definition.
222.7002 General.
222.7003 Waivers.
222.7004 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

222.7101 Policy.
222.7102 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

222.7201 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS PERFORMED ON GUAM

222.7300 Scope of subpart.
222.7301 Prohibition on use of nonimmigrant aliens.
222.7302 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

222.7400 Scope of subpart.
222.7401 Definition.
222.7402 Policy.
222.7403 Applicability.
222.7404 Waiver.
222.7405 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

(Revised October 30, 2015)

222.101 Labor relations.

222.101-1 General.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.101-1](#) for referral of labor relations matters to the appropriate authorities.

222.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.101-3](#) for reporting labor disputes.

222.101-3-70 Impact of labor disputes on defense programs.

(a) Each department and agency shall determine the degree of impact of potential or actual labor disputes on its own programs and requirements. For guidance on determining the degree of impact, see [PGI 222.101-3-70\(a\)](#).

(b) Each contracting activity shall obtain and develop data reflecting the impact of a labor dispute on its requirements and programs. Upon determining that the impact of the labor dispute is significant, the head of the contracting activity shall submit a report of findings and recommendations to the labor advisor in accordance with departmental procedures.

222.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

(a) When a contractor is unable to deliver urgent and critical items because of a work stoppage at its facility, the contracting officer, before removing any items from the facility, shall—

(i) Before initiating any action, contact the labor advisor to obtain the opinion of the national office of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or other mediation agency regarding the effect movement of the items would have on labor negotiations. Normally removals will not be made if they will adversely affect labor negotiations.

(ii) Upon the recommendation of the labor advisor, provide a written request for removal of the material to the cognizant contract administration office. Include in the request the information specified at [PGI 222.101-4\(a\)\(ii\)](#).

(iii) With the assistance of the labor advisor or the commander of the contract administration office, attempt to have both the management and the labor representatives involved agree to shipment of the material by normal means.

(iv) If agreement for removal of the needed items cannot be reached following the procedures in paragraphs (a)(i) through (iii) of this subsection, the commander of the contract administration office, after obtaining approval from the labor advisor, may seek the concurrence of the parties to the dispute to permit movement of the material by military vehicles with military personnel. On receipt of such concurrences, the commander may proceed to make necessary arrangements to move the material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

(v) If agreement for removal of the needed items cannot be reached following any of the procedures in paragraphs (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection, refer the matter to the labor advisor with the information required by [222.101-3-70\(b\)](#). If the labor advisor is unsuccessful in obtaining concurrence of the parties for the movement of the material and further action to obtain the material is deemed necessary, refer the matter to the agency head. Upon review and verification that the items are urgently or critically needed and cannot be moved with the consent of the parties, the agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may order removal of the items from the facility.

222.101-70 Acquisition of stevedoring services during labor disputes.

(a) Use the following procedures only in the order listed when a labor dispute delays performance of a contract for stevedoring services which are urgently needed.

(1) Attempt to have management and labor voluntarily agree to exempt military supplies from the labor dispute by continuing the movement of such material.

(2) Divert vessels to alternate ports able to provide necessary stevedoring services.

(3) Consider contracting with reliable alternative sources of supply within the stevedoring industry.

(4) Utilize civil service stevedores to perform the work performed by contract stevedores.

(5) Utilize military personnel to handle the cargo which was being handled by contract stevedores prior to the labor dispute.

(b) Notify the labor advisor when a deviation from the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection is required.

222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.

222.102-1 Policy.

(1) Direct all inquiries from contractors or contractor employees regarding the applicability or interpretation of Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) regulations to the Department of Labor.

(2) Upon request, provide the address of the appropriate field office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

(3) Do not initiate any application for the suspension or relaxation of labor requirements without prior coordination with the labor advisor. Any requests for variances or alternative means of compliance with OSHA requirements must be approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

222.103 Overtime.

222.103-4 Approvals.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

- (a) The department/agency approving official shall—
 - (i) Obtain the concurrence of other appropriate approving officials; and
 - (ii) Seek agreement as to the contracts under which overtime premiums will be approved when—
 - (A) Two or more contracting offices have current contracts at the same contractor facility; and
 - (B) The approval of overtime by one contracting office will affect the performance or cost of contracts of another office. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a contracting officer may rely on a contractor's statement that approval of overtime premium pay for one contract will not affect performance or payments under any other contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.13—EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS (Revised October 30, 2015)

222.1305 Waivers.

- (c) Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.1305](#)(c) for submission of waiver requests.

222.1308 Complaint procedures.

The contracting officer shall—

- (1) Forward each complaint received as indicated in FAR 22.1308; and
- (2) Notify the complainant of the referral. The contractor in question shall not be advised in any manner or for any reason of the complainant's name, the nature of the complaint, or the fact that the complaint was received.

222.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

- (a)(1) Use of the clause at FAR 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Veterans, with its paragraph (c), Listing Openings, also satisfies the requirement of 10 U.S.C. 2410k.

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

(Revised October 30, 2015)

225.301 Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.

225.301-1 Scope.

(a) “Performance in a designated operational area,” as used in this section, means performance of a service or construction, as required by the contract. For supply contracts, the term includes services associated with the acquisition of supplies (e.g., installation or maintenance), but does not include production of the supplies or associated overhead functions.

(c) For DoD, this section also applies to all personal services contracts.

225.301-4 Contract clause.

(1) Use the clause at FAR 52.225-19, Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States, in accordance with the prescription at FAR 25.301-4, except that—

(i) The clause shall also be used in personal services contracts with individuals; and

(ii) The clause shall not be used when all contractor personnel performing outside the United States will be covered by the clause at [252.225-7040](#).

(2) When using the clause at FAR 52.225-19, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor that the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) is the appropriate automated system to use for the list of contractor personnel required by paragraph (g) of the clause. Information on the SPOT system is available at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> and http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr_mgt_accountability.html.

225.302 Contractors performing private security functions outside the United States.

225.302-6 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when private security functions are to be performed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense, and only upon agreement of the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

225.370 Contracts requiring performance or delivery in a foreign country.

(a) If the acquisition requires the performance of services or delivery of supplies in an area outside the United States, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.370\(a\)](#).

(b) For work performed in Germany, eligibility for logistics support or base privileges of contractor employees is governed by U.S.-German bilateral agreements. Follow the procedures at Army in Europe Regulation 715-9, available at http://www.eur.army.mil/g1/content/CPD/docper/docper_germanyLinks.html under “AE Regs & Resources.”

(c) For work performed in Japan or Korea, see [PGI 225.370\(b\)](#) for information on bilateral agreements and policy relating to contractor employees in Japan or Korea.

(d) For work performed in the U.S. Central Command area of responsibility, follow the procedures for theater business clearance/contract administration delegation instructions at [PGI 225.370\(d\)](#).

225.371 Contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States.

For additional information on contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces, see [PGI 225.371](#).

225.371-1 Scope.

(a) This section applies to contracts that involve contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the combatant commander.

(b) Any of the types of operations listed in paragraph (a) of this subsection may include stability operations such as—

(1) Establishment or maintenance of a safe and secure environment; or

(2) Provision of emergency infrastructure reconstruction, humanitarian relief, or essential governmental services (until feasible to transition to local government).

225.371-2 Definition.

“Designated operational area” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7040](#). See [PGI 225.371-2](#) for additional information on designated operational areas.

225.371-3 Government support.

(a) Government support that may be authorized or required for contractor personnel performing in a designated operational area may include, but is not limited to, the types of support listed in [PGI 225.371-3\(a\)](#).

(b) The agency shall provide logistical or security support only when the appropriate agency official, in accordance with agency guidance, determines in coordination with the combatant commander that—

(1) Such Government support is available and is needed to ensure continuation of essential contractor services; and

(2) The contractor cannot obtain adequate support from other sources at a reasonable cost.

(c) The contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation and contract—

(1) Valid terms, approved by the combatant commander, that specify the responsible party, if a party other than the combatant commander is responsible for providing protection to the contractor personnel performing in the designated operational area; and

(2) Any other Government support to be provided, and whether this support will be provided on a reimbursable basis, citing the authority for the reimbursement.

(d) *Medical support of contractor personnel.* The contracting officer shall provide direction to the contractor when the contractor is required to reimburse the Government for medical treatment or transportation of contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the clause at [252.225-7040](#). For additional information, see [PGI 225.371-3\(d\)](#).

(e) *Letter of authorization.* Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)–generated letter of authorization (LOA) signed by the contracting officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The LOA also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that the contractor personnel are entitled to under the contract. For additional information on LOAs, see [PGI 225.371-3\(e\)](#).

225.371-4 Law of war training.

(a) *Basic training.* Basic law of war training is required for all contractor personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States. The basic training normally will be provided through a military-run training center. The contracting officer may authorize the use of an alternate basic training source, provided the servicing DoD legal advisor concurs with the course content. An example of an alternate source of basic training is the web-based training provided by the Defense

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

Acquisition University at

<https://acc.dau.mil/CommunityBrowser.aspx?id=18014&lang=en-US>.

(b) *Advanced law of war training.*

(1) The types of personnel that must obtain advanced law of war training include the following:

(i) Private security contractors.

(ii) Security guards in or near areas of military operations.

(iii) Interrogators, linguists, interpreters, guards, report writers, information technology technicians, or others who will come into contact with enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, retained persons, other detainees, terrorists, or criminals who are captured, transferred, confined, or detained during or in the aftermath of hostilities.

(iv) Other personnel when deemed necessary by the contracting officer.

(2) If contractor personnel will be required to obtain advanced law of war training, the solicitation and contract shall specify—

(i) The types of personnel subject to advanced law of war training requirements;

(ii) Whether the training will be provided by the Government or the contractor;

(iii) If the training will be provided by the Government, the source of the training; and

(iv) If the training will be provided by the contractor, a requirement for coordination of the content with the servicing DoD legal advisor to ensure that training content is commensurate with the duties and responsibilities of the personnel to be trained.

225.371-5 Contract clauses.

Use the clause 252.225-7993, *Prohibition on Providing Funds to the Enemy (DEVIATION 2015-O0016)*(SEP 2015), in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, to be awarded on or before December 31, 2019, with an estimated value in excess of \$50,000 that are being, or will be, performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, in support of a contingency operation in which members of the Armed Forces are actively engaged in hostilities. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7981, *Additional Access to Contractor and Subcontractor Records (Other than USCENTCOM) (DEVIATION 2015-O0016)*(SEP 2015), in solicitations and contracts valued at more than \$50,000, including solicitations and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are to be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, in support of a contingency operation in which members of the armed forces are actively engaged in hostilities, except for contracts that will be performed in the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) theater of operations. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7994, Additional Access to Contractor and Subcontractor Records in the United States Central Command Theater of Operations ([DEVIATION 2015-00013](#))(MAR 2015), in all solicitations and contracts awarded prior to December 19, 2017, valued at more than \$100,000, that are to be performed in the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) theater of operations. This class deviation remains in effect until December 19, 2017 or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7995, Contractor Personnel Performing in the United States Central Command Area of Responsibility ([DEVIATION 2015-00009](#))(JAN 2015), in lieu of DFARS 252.225-7040, in all solicitations and contracts that require performance in the United States Central Command Area of Responsibility. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

Use the clause 252.225-7985, Contractor Personnel Performing in Support of Operation United Assistance (OUA) in the United States Africa Command (USAFRICOM) Theater of Operations ([DEVIATION 2015-00003](#)), in solicitations and contracts that will require contractor personnel to perform construction or services, or to deliver supplies, in support of OUA in the USAFRICOM theater of operations.

Use the clause 252.225-7987, Requirements for Contractor Personnel Performing in USSOUTHCOM Area of Responsibility ([DEVIATION 2014-00016](#))(OCT 2014), in all solicitations and contracts that require performance in the USSOUTHCOM Area of Responsibility, unless the clause at DFARS 252.225-7040 applies. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-19, Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for performance in a designated operational area that authorize contractor personnel (including both contractors authorized to accompany the Force (CAAF) and non-CAAF) to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the combatant commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) For additional guidance on clauses to consider when using the clause at [252.225-7040](#), see [PGI 225.371-5\(b\)](#).

225.372 Antiterrorism/force protection.

225.372-1 General.

Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection policy for contracts that require performance or travel outside the United States can be obtained from the offices listed in [PGI 225.372-1](#).

225.372-2 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require performance or travel outside the United States, except for contracts with—

- (a) Foreign governments;
- (b) Representatives of foreign governments; or
- (c) Foreign corporations wholly owned by foreign governments.

225.373 Contract administration in support of contingency operations.

For additional guidance on contract administration considerations when supporting contingency operations, see [PGI 225.373](#).

225.374 Use of electronic business tools.

See [218.272](#) concerning the use of electronic business tools in support of a contingency operation or humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

**SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND
OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

(Revised October 30, 2015)

225.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains restrictions on the acquisition of foreign products and services, imposed by DoD appropriations and authorization acts and other statutes. Refer to the acts to verify current applicability of the restrictions.

(b) Nothing in this subpart affects the applicability of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

225.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Bearing components” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

(b) “Component” is defined in the clauses at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals; [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities; and [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings except that for use in [225.7007](#), the term has the meaning given in the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

(c) “End product” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

(d) “Hand or measuring tools” means those tools listed in Federal supply classifications 51 and 52, respectively.

(e) “Structural component of a tent” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, hand or measuring tools, and flags.

225.7002-1 Restrictions.

(a) The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533a (the “Berry Amendment”). Except as provided in subsection [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire—

(1) Any of the following items, either as end products or components, unless the items have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(i) Food.

(ii) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia. For additional guidance and examples, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(iii)(A) Tents and the structural components of tents;

(B) Tarpaulins; or

(C) Covers.

(iv) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(v) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(vi) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(vii) Synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(viii) Canvas products.

(ix) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(x) Any item of individual equipment (Product or Service Code (PSC) 8465) manufactured from or containing any of the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (a)(1).

(2) Hand or measuring tools, unless the tools were produced in the United States. For additional guidance, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(b) In accordance with section 8123 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent Defense appropriations acts, except as provided in [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire a flag of the United States (PSC 8345), unless such flag, including the materials and components thereof, is manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a. This restriction does not apply to the acquisition of any end-items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flag poles and accessories).

225.7002-2 Exceptions.

Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7002-1](#):

(a) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Acquisitions of any of the items in [225.7002-1](#), if the Secretary concerned determines that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

at U.S. market prices. (See the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

(1) The following officials are authorized, without power of redelegation, to make such a domestic nonavailability determination:

- (i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).
- (ii) The Secretary of the Army.
- (iii) The Secretary of the Navy.
- (iv) The Secretary of the Air Force.
- (v) The Director of the Defense Logistics Agency.

(2) The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(i) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(ii) A written certification by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(3) Defense agencies other than the Defense Logistics Agency shall follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7002-2\(b\)\(3\)](#) when submitting a request for a domestic nonavailability determination.

(c) Acquisitions of items listed in FAR 25.104(a).

(d) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.

(e) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(f) Acquisitions of food or hand or measuring tools—

(1) In support of contingency operations; or

(2) For which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.

(g) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(h) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters.

(i) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.

(j) Acquisitions of incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (1) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and
- (2) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(k) Acquisitions of waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives.

(l) Acquisitions of foods manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. However, in accordance with section 8118 of the DoD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-287), this exception does not apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States or fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States.

(m) Acquisitions of fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but not the purchase of the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(1) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(i) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Product or Service Group (PSG) 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(ii) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in PSG 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or PSG 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(iii) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(iv) Parachutes (PSC 1670); or

(2) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(n) Acquisitions of chemical warfare protective clothing when the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country. (See [225.003](#)(10) and the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

225.7002-3 Contract clauses.

Unless an exception at [225.7002-2](#) applies—

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold that require delivery of hand or measuring tools.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of the American flag, with an estimated value that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7003 Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.

225.7003-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

(a) “Assembly,” “commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “component,” “electronic component,” “end item,” “high performance magnet,” “required form,” and “subsystem” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

(b) “Automotive item”—

(1) Means a self-propelled military transport tactical vehicle, primarily intended for use by military personnel or for carrying cargo, such as—

- (i) A high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle;
- (ii) An armored personnel carrier; or
- (iii) A troop/cargo-carrying truckcar, truck, or van; and

(2) Does not include—

- (i) A commercially available off-the-shelf vehicle; or
- (ii) Construction equipment (such as bulldozers, excavators, lifts, or loaders) or other self-propelled equipment (such as cranes or aircraft ground support equipment).

(c) “Produce” and “specialty metal” are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, and [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

225.7003-2 Restrictions.

The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533b. Except as provided in [225.7003-3](#)—

(a) Do not acquire the following items, or any components of the following items, unless any specialty metals contained in the items or components are melted or produced in the United States (also see guidance at [PGI 225.7003-2\(a\)](#)):

- (1) Aircraft.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (2) Missile or space systems.
- (3) Ships.
- (4) Tank or automotive items.
- (5) Weapon systems.
- (6) Ammunition.

(b) Do not acquire a specialty metal (e.g., raw stock, including bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet; castings; and forgings) as an end item, unless the specialty metal is melted or produced in the United States. This restriction applies to specialty metal acquired by a contractor for delivery to DoD as an end item, in addition to specialty metal acquired by DoD directly from the entity that melted or produced the specialty metal.

225.7003-3 Exceptions.

(a) Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7003-2](#):

- (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.
- (3) Acquisitions in support of contingency operations.
- (4) Acquisitions for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.
- (5) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.
- (6) Acquisitions of items for test and evaluation under the foreign comparative testing program (10 U.S.C. 2350a(g)). However, this exception does not apply to any acquisitions under follow-on production contracts.

(b) One or more of the following exceptions may apply to an end item or component that includes any of the following, under a prime contract or subcontract at any tier. The restrictions in [225.7003-2](#) do not apply to the following:

- (1) Electronic components, unless the Secretary of Defense, upon the recommendation of the Strategic Materials Protection Board pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 187, determines that the domestic availability of a particular electronic component is critical to national security.
- (2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items containing specialty metals, except the restrictions do apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet, that have not been incorporated into end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components. Specialty metal supply contracts issued by COTS producers are not subcontracts for the purposes of this exception;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems (see [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets); and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection.

(ii) If this exception is used for an acquisition of COTS end items valued at \$5 million or more per item, the acquiring department or agency shall submit an annual report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items and are acquired under a contract or subcontract with a manufacturer of such fasteners, if the manufacturer has certified that it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to DoD and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that the manufacturer will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items listed in [225.7003-2\(a\)](#), manufactured in a qualifying country or containing specialty metals melted or produced in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metal in any of the items listed in [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L), or an official authorized in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this subsection, determines that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed at a fair and reasonable price in a satisfactory quality, a sufficient quantity, and the required form (i.e., a domestic nonavailability determination). See guidance in [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(5\)](#).

(i) The Secretary of the military department concerned is authorized, without power of re delegation, to make a domestic nonavailability determination that applies to only one contract. The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(A) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(B) Written documentation by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(ii) A domestic nonavailability determination that applies to more than one contract (i.e., a class domestic nonavailability determination), requires the approval of the USD(AT&L).

(A) At least 30 days before making a domestic nonavailability determination that would apply to more than one contract, the USD(AT&L) will, to the maximum extent practicable, and in a manner consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information—

(1) Publish a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website (www.FedBizOpps.gov or any successor site) of the intent to make the domestic nonavailability determination; and

(2) Solicit information relevant to such notice from interested parties, including producers of specialty metal mill products.

(B) The USD(AT&L)—

(1) Will take into consideration all information submitted in response to the notice in making a class domestic nonavailability determination;

(2) May consider other relevant information that cannot be made part of the public record consistent with the protection of national security information and confidential business information; and

(3) Will ensure that any such domestic nonavailability determination and the rationale for the determination are made publicly available to the maximum extent consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States that are not covered by another exception listed in this paragraph (b)), if the total weight of noncompliant specialty metal does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metal in the end item. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals. See [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets.

(c) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.* The restrictions at 225.7003-2(a) do not apply to an item acquired under a prime contract if—

(1) The offeror has certified, and subsequently demonstrates, that the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will individually or collectively enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase a sufficient quantity of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in accordance with the provision at [252.225-7010](#); and

(2) The USD(AT&L), or the Secretary of the military department concerned, determines that the item is a commercial derivative military article (defense agencies see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(c\)](#)). The contracting officer shall submit the offeror's

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

certification and a request for a determination to the appropriate official, through agency channels, and shall notify the offeror when a decision has been made.

(d) *National security waiver.* The USD(AT&L) may waive the restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L) determines in writing that acceptance of the item is necessary to the national security interests of the United States (see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(d\)](#)). This authority may not be delegated.

(1) The written determination of the USD(AT&L)—

(i) Shall specify the quantity of end items to which the national security waiver applies;

(ii) Shall specify the time period over which the national security waiver applies; and

(iii) Shall be provided to the congressional defense committees before the determination is executed, except that in the case of an urgent national security requirement, the determination may be provided to the congressional defense committees up to 7 days after it is executed.

(2) After making such a determination, the USD(AT&L) will—

(i) Ensure that the contractor or subcontractor responsible for the noncompliant specialty metal develops and implements an effective plan to ensure future compliance; and

(ii) Determine whether or not the noncompliance was knowing and willful. If the USD(AT&L) determines that the noncompliance was knowing and willful, the appropriate debarring and suspending official shall consider suspending or debarring the contractor or subcontractor until such time as the contractor or subcontractor has effectively addressed the issues that led to the noncompliance.

(3) Because national security waivers will only be granted when the acquisition in question is necessary to the national security interests of the United States, the requirement for a plan will be applied as a condition subsequent, and not a condition precedent, to the granting of a waiver.

225.7003-4 One-time waiver.

DoD may accept articles containing specialty metals that are not in compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract if—

(a) Final acceptance takes place before September 30, 2010;

(b) The specialty metals were incorporated into items (whether end items or components) produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States before October 17, 2006;

(c) The contracting officer determines in writing that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) It would not be practical or economical to remove or replace the specialty metals incorporated in such items or to substitute items containing compliant materials;

(2) The contractor and any subcontractor responsible for providing items containing non-compliant specialty metals have in place an effective plan to ensure compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract for future items produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States; and

(3) The non-compliance was not knowing or willful;

(d) The determination is approved by—

(1) The USD(AT&L); or

(2) The service acquisition executive of the military department concerned; and

(e) Not later than 15 days after approval of the determination, the contracting officer posts a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website at www.FedBizOpps.gov, stating that a waiver for the contract has been granted under Section 842(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364).

225.7003-5 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Unless the acquisition is wholly exempt from the specialty metals restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) because the acquisition is covered by an exception in [225.7003-3\(a\)](#) or (d) (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection)—

(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) Require the delivery of specialty metals as end items.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) Require delivery of any of the following items, or components of the following items, if such items or components contain specialty metal:

(A) Aircraft.

(B) Missile or space systems.

(C) Ships.

(D) Tank or automotive items.

(E) Weapon systems.

(F) Ammunition.

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items,—

(1) That contain the clause at [252.225-7009](#); and

(2) For which the contracting officer anticipates that one or more offers of commercial derivative military articles may be received.

(c) If an agency cannot reasonably determine at time of acquisition whether some or all of the items will be used in support of combat operations or in support of contingency operations, the contracting officer should not rely on the exception at [225.7003-3\(a\)\(2\)](#) or (3), but should include the appropriate specialty metals clause or provision in the solicitation and contract.

(d) If the solicitation and contract require delivery of a variety of contract line items containing specialty metals, but only some of the items are subject to domestic specialty metals restrictions, identify in the Schedule those items that are subject to the restrictions.

225.7004 Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.

225.7004-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire a multipassenger motor vehicle (bus) unless it is manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7004-2 Applicability.

Apply this restriction if the buses are purchased, leased, rented, or made available under contracts for transportation services.

225.7004-3 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply in any of the following circumstances:

(a) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are needed for temporary use because buses manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available to satisfy requirements that cannot be postponed. Such use may not, however, exceed the lead time required for acquisition and delivery of buses manufactured in the United States or Canada.

(b) The requirement for buses is temporary in nature. For example, to meet a special, nonrecurring requirement or a sporadic and infrequent recurring requirement, buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada may be used for temporary periods of time. Such use may not, however, exceed the period of time needed to meet the special requirement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(c) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are available at no cost to the U.S. Government.

(d) The acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7004-4 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7005 Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.

225.7005-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, or the components for such injectors, unless the chemical weapons antidote or component is manufactured in the United States or Canada by a company that—

(a) Has received all required regulatory approvals; and

(b) Has the plant, equipment, and personnel to perform the contract in the United States or Canada at the time of contract award.

225.7005-2 Exception.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7005-3 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7006 Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.

225.7006-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless they are manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7006-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is—

(a) For an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) For spare or repair parts needed to support air circuit breakers manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare air circuit breakers when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7006-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction for air circuit breakers manufactured in the United Kingdom. See [225.7008](#).

225.7006-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the provision.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless—

(1) An exception at [225.7006-2](#) applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the clause.

225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.

225.7007-1 Restrictions.

(a) In accordance with Section 8041 of the Fiscal Year 1991 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 101-511) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, unless--

(1) It is manufactured in the United States, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2534 also restricts acquisition of welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, when used as a component of a naval vessel. However, the Appropriations Act restriction described in paragraph (a) of this subsection takes precedence over the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

225.7007-2 Waiver.

(a) The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive the restriction in [225.7007-1\(a\)](#), on a case-by-case basis, if--

(1) Sufficient domestic suppliers are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition is necessary to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(b) Document the waiver in a written determination and findings containing—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (1) The factors supporting the waiver; and
 - (2) A certification that the acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.
- (c) Provide a copy of the determination and findings to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations.

225.7007-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain, in solicitations and contracts requiring welded shipboard anchor or mooring chain four inches or less in diameter.

225.7008 Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

(a) When specifically authorized by reference elsewhere in this subpart, the restrictions on certain foreign purchases under 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) may be waived as follows:

(1)(i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)), without power of delegation, may waive a restriction for a particular item for a particular foreign country upon determination that—

(A) United States producers of the item would not be jeopardized by competition from a foreign country, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country; or

(B) Application of the restriction would impede cooperative programs entered into between DoD and a foreign country, or would impede the reciprocal procurement of defense items under a memorandum of understanding providing for reciprocal procurement of defense items under [225.872](#), and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(ii) A notice of the determination to exercise the waiver authority shall be published in the Federal Register and submitted to the congressional defense committees at least 15 days before the effective date of the waiver.

(iii) The effective period of the waiver shall not exceed 1 year.

(iv) For contracts entered into prior to the effective date of a waiver, provided adequate consideration is received to modify the contract, the waiver shall be applied as directed or authorized in the waiver to—

(A) Subcontracts entered into on or after the effective date of the waiver; and

(B) Options for the procurement of items that are exercised after the effective date of the waiver, if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of the waiver.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) The head of the contracting activity may waive a restriction on a case-by-case basis upon execution of a determination and findings that any of the following applies:

(i) The restriction would cause unreasonable delays.

(ii) Satisfactory quality items manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available.

(iii) Application of the restriction would result in the existence of only one source for the item in the United States or Canada.

(iv) Application of the restriction is not in the national security interests of the United States.

(v) Application of the restriction would adversely affect a U.S. company.

(3) A restriction is waived when it would cause unreasonable costs. The cost of an item of U.S. or Canadian origin is unreasonable if it exceeds 150 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty, of items that are not of U.S. or Canadian origin.

(b) In accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has waived the restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including air circuit breakers for naval vessels (see [225.7006](#)) and the naval vessel components listed at [225.7010-1](#).

225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.

225.7009-1 Scope.

This section implements Section 8065 of the Fiscal Year 2002 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 107-117) and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

225.7009-2 Restriction.

(a) Do not acquire ball and roller bearings unless—

(1) The bearings are manufactured in the United States or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States or Canada exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(b) The restriction at [225.7003-2](#) may also apply to bearings that are made from specialty metals, such as high carbon chrome steel (bearing steel).

225.7009-3 Exception.

The restriction in [225.7009-2](#) does not apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items, except for commercial ball and roller bearings acquired as end items.

225.7009-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition or, for the Defense Logistics

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

Agency, the Component Acquisition Executive, may waive the restriction in [225.7009-2](#), on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7009-5 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless—

(a) The items being acquired are commercial items other than ball or roller bearings acquired as end items;

(b) The items being acquired do not contain ball and roller bearings; or

(c) A waiver has been granted in accordance with [225.7009-4](#).

225.7010 Restriction on certain naval vessel components.

225.7010-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire the following components of naval vessels, to the extent they are unique to marine applications, unless manufactured in the United States or Canada:

(a) Gyrocompasses.

(b) Electronic navigation chart systems.

(c) Steering controls.

(d) Pumps.

(e) Propulsion and machinery control systems.

(f) Totally enclosed lifeboats.

225.7010-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply to—

(a) Contracts or subcontracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) Acquisition of spare or repair parts needed to support components for naval vessels manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare gyrocompasses, electronic navigation chart systems, steering controls, pumps, propulsion and machinery control systems, or totally enclosed lifeboats, when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7010-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534 for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including the items listed in section [225.7010-1](#). See [225.7008](#).

225.7010-4 Implementation.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2534(h) prohibits the use of contract clauses or certifications to implement this restriction.

(b) Agencies shall accomplish implementation of this restriction through use of management and oversight techniques that achieve the objectives of this section without imposing a significant management burden on the Government or the contractor involved.

225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.

225.7011-1 Restriction.

(a) In accordance with Section 8111 of the Fiscal Year 1992 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 102-172) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire any of the following types of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of (e.g., leased by) DoD, unless it is melted and rolled in the United States or Canada:

(1) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate in Federal Supply Class 9515.

(2) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

225.7011-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate U.S. or Canadian supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7011-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7030](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate, in solicitations and contracts that—

(a) Require the delivery to the Government of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate that will be used in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD; or

(b) Require contractors operating in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD to purchase carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate.

225.7012 Restriction on supercomputers.

225.7012-1 Restriction.

In accordance with Section 8112 of Pub. L. 100-202, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not purchase a supercomputer unless it is manufactured in the United States.

225.7012-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, after certifying to the Armed Services and Appropriations Committees of Congress that—

(a) Adequate U.S. supplies are not available to meet requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7012-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7011](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers, in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of supercomputers.

225.7013 Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7309 and 7310—

(a) Do not award a contract to construct in a foreign shipyard—

(1) A vessel for any of the armed forces; or

(2) A major component of the hull or superstructure of a vessel for any of the armed forces; and

(b) Do not overhaul, repair, or maintain in a foreign shipyard, a naval vessel (or any other vessel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Navy) homeported in the United States. This restriction does not apply to voyage repairs.

225.7014 Restrictions on military construction.

(a) For restriction on award of military construction contracts to be performed in the United States outlying areas in the Pacific and on Kwajalein Atoll, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.273\(a\)](#).

(b) For restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects, see [236.274](#).

225.7015 Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.

For restriction on award of architect-engineer contracts to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.602-70](#).

225.7016 Prohibition on requiring the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber.

In accordance with section 821 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, do not include in any solicitation issued before January 1, 2015, a requirement that proposals submitted pursuant to such solicitation shall include the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber. However, this does not preclude issuing a solicitation that allows offerors to propose the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber.

225.7017 Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-1 Definitions. As used in this section—

“Covered contract” means an energy savings performance contract, a utility service contract, or a private housing contract awarded by DoD, if such contract results in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products. DoD is deemed to own a photovoltaic device if the device is—

- (1) Installed on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; and
- (2) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD for the full economic life of the device.

“Designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” and “U.S.-made photovoltaic device” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices.

225.7017-2 Restriction.

In accordance with section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, photovoltaic devices provided under any covered contract shall comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83, Buy American, subject to the exceptions to that statute provided in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 *et seq.*) or otherwise provided by law.

225.7017-3 Exceptions.

DoD requires the contractor to utilize domestic photovoltaic devices in covered contracts, with the following exceptions:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) *Qualifying country.* Qualifying country photovoltaic devices may be utilized in any covered contract, because [225.103\(a\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) provides an exception to the Buy American statute for products of qualifying countries, as defined in [225.003](#).

(b) *Buy American—unreasonable cost.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at less than \$204,000, the exception for unreasonable cost may apply (see FAR 25.103(c)). If the cost of a foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device, then the foreign photovoltaic device may be utilized.

(c) *Trade agreements.*

(1) *Free Trade Agreements.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at \$25,000 or more, photovoltaic devices may be utilized from a country covered under the acquisition by a Free Trade Agreement, depending upon dollar threshold (see FAR subpart 25.4).

(2) *World Trade Organization—Government Procurement Agreement.* For covered contracts that utilize photovoltaic devices that are valued at \$204,000 or more, only U.S.-made photovoltaic devices, designated country photovoltaic devices, or qualifying country photovoltaic devices may be utilized.

225.7017-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a contract that—

(i) Is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) May be a covered contract, i.e., an energy savings performance contract, a utility service contract, or a private housing contract awarded by DoD, if such contract results in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products.

(2) Use the clause in the resultant contract, including contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, if it is a covered contract (i.e., will result in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products).

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that contain the clause at [252.225-7017](#).

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

(Revised October 30, 2015)

225.7700 Scope.

This subpart implements—

(a) Section 892 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181);

(b) Section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), as amended by section 842 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239);

(c) Section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239); and

(d) The determinations by the Deputy Secretary of Defense regarding participation of the countries of the South Caucasus or Central and South Asia in acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

“Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

“Small arms” means pistols and other weapons less than 0.50 caliber.

“Source from Afghanistan” means a source that—

- (1) Is located in Afghanistan; and
- (2) Offers products or services from Afghanistan.

“Textile component” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

225.7702 Acquisitions not subject to the enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.

225.7702-1 Acquisition of small arms.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when acquiring small arms for assistance to the Army of Afghanistan, the Afghani Police Forces, or other Afghani security organizations—

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) Use full and open competition to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the provisions of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(2) If use of other than full and open competition is justified in accordance with FAR Subpart 6.3, ensure that—

(i) No responsible U.S. manufacturer is excluded from competing for the acquisition; and

(ii) Products manufactured in the United States are not excluded from the competition; and

(3) If the exception at FAR 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency) applies, do not exclude responsible U.S. manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States from the competition for the purpose of administrative expediency. However, such an offer may be rejected if it does not meet delivery schedule requirements.

(b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply when—

(1) The exception at FAR 6.302-1 (only one or a limited number of responsible sources) applies, and the only responsible source or sources are not U.S. manufacturers or are not offering products manufactured in the United States; or

(2) The exception at FAR 6.302-4 (international agreement) applies, and United States manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States are not the source(s) specified in the written directions of the foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the property or services for such government.

225.7702-2 Acquisition of uniform components for the Afghan military or the Afghan police.

Any textile components supplied by DoD to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purpose of production of uniforms shall be produced in the United States.

225.7703 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.

225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.

(a) Subject to the requirements of [225.7703-2](#), except as provided in [225.7702](#), a product or service (including construction), in support of operations in Afghanistan, may be acquired by—

(1) Providing a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with the evaluation procedures at [225.7703-3](#);

(2) Limiting competition to products or services from Afghanistan; or

(3) Using procedures other than competitive procedures to award a contract to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan. When other than competitive procedures are used, the contracting officer shall document the contract file with the

rationale for selecting the particular source(s).

(b) For acquisitions conducted using a procedure specified in paragraph (a) of this subsection, the justification and approval addressed in FAR Subpart 6.3 is not required.

(c) When issuing solicitations and contracts for performance in Afghanistan, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7703-1](#)(c).

225.7703-2 Determination requirements.

Before use of a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a), a written determination must be prepared and executed as follows:

(a) For products or services to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine in writing that the product or service is to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan; and

(2) Include the written determination in the contract file.

(b) For products or services not limited to use by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the following requirements apply:

(1) The appropriate official specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection must determine in writing that it is in the national security interest of the United States to use a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a), because—

(i) The procedure is necessary to provide a stable source of jobs in Afghanistan; and

(ii) Use of the procedure will not adversely affect—

(A) Operations in Afghanistan (including security, transition, reconstruction, and humanitarian relief activities); or

(B) The U.S. industrial base. The authorizing official generally may presume that there will not be an adverse effect on the U.S. industrial base. However, when in doubt, the authorizing official should coordinate with the applicable subject matter expert specified in [PGI 225.7703-2](#)(b).

(2) Determinations may be made for an individual acquisition or a class of acquisitions meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection as follows:

(i) The head of the contacting activity is authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of less than \$93 million.

(ii) The Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, and the following officials, without power of redelegation, are authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of \$93 million or more or to a class of acquisitions:

(A) Defense Logistics Agency Component Acquisition Executive.

(B) Army Acquisition Executive.

(C) Navy Acquisition Executive.

(D) Air Force Acquisition Executive.

(E) Commander of the United States Central Command Joint Theater Support Contracting Command (C–JTSCC).

(3) The contracting officer—

(i) Shall include the applicable written determination in the contract file;
and

(ii) Shall ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of a class determination is within the scope of the class determination, and shall document the contract file for each action accordingly.

(c) See [PGI 225.7703-2\(c\)](#) for formats for use in preparation of the determinations required by this subsection.

225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.

Evaluate offers submitted in response to solicitations that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as follows:

(a) If the low offer is an offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on that offer.

(b) If there are no offers of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

(c) Otherwise, apply the evaluation factor specified in the solicitation to the low offer.

(1) If the price of the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan is less than the evaluated price of the low offer, award on the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan.

(2) If the evaluated price of the low offer remains less than the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

(d) For acquisitions in support of the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM), United States European Command (USEUCOM), United States Africa Command (USAFRICOM), United States Southern Command (USSOUTHCOM), or United States Pacific Command (USPACOM) theater of operations, see [PGI 225.7703-3](#).

225.7703-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

the acquisition of commercial items, that provide a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(1\)](#). The contracting officer may modify the 50 percent evaluation factor in accordance with contracting office procedures.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, and in the resulting contract.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(1) Are restricted to the acquisition of products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(2\)](#); or

(2) Will be directed to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(3\)](#).

(d) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the acquisition of any textile components that DoD intends to supply to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purposes of production of uniforms.

(e) When the Trade Agreements Act applies to the acquisition, use the appropriate clause and provision as prescribed at [225.1101](#) (5), and (6).

(f) Do not use any of the following provisions or clauses in solicitations or contracts that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), the clause at [252.225-7024](#), or the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

(1) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(2) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.

(3) [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

(4) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(5) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(6) [252.225-7044](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

(7) [252.225-7045](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

(g) Do not use the following clause or provision in solicitations or contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

- (1) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.
- (2) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state in support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.

As authorized by the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Defense has waived the prohibition in section 302(a) of the Trade Agreements Act (see subpart [225.4](#)) for acquisitions by DoD, and by GSA on behalf of DoD, of products and services from SC/CASA states in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.

The Deputy Secretary of Defense has determined, because of importance to national security, that it would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the provisions of the Balance of Payments Program (see subpart [225.75](#)) to offers of end products other than arms, ammunition, and war materials (i.e., end products listed in [225.401-70](#)) and construction materials from the SC/CASA states that are being acquired by or on behalf of DoD in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Appropriate solicitation provisions and contract clauses are prescribed as alternates to the Buy American-Trade Agreements-Balance of Payments Program solicitation provisions and contract clauses prescribed at [225.1101](#) and [225.7503](#).

225.7799 Authority to acquire products and services (including construction) from countries along a major supply route of supply to Afghanistan and Afghanistan.

See [Class Deviation 2014-O00014](#), dated April 4, 2014, implementing section 801 of the FY 2010 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), as most recently amended by section 832 of the FY 2014 NDAA and section 886 of the FY 2008 NDAA, as amended by section 842 of the FY 2013 NDAA. Contracting officers shall limit competition to, or provide a preference for products mined, produced, or manufactured in, or services from the Central Asian states of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan or from Afghanistan before considering other sourcing options that include Pakistan and the South Caucasus.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0020](#), Class Deviation-Prohibition on Contracting with the Enemy. This deviation is applicable to solicitations and contracts awarded on or before December 31, 2018, with an estimated value in excess of \$50,000 that are being, or will be performed, in the U.S. Central Command, U.S. European Command, U.S. Africa Command, U.S. Southern Command, or U.S. Pacific Command theaters of operation.

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL
(Revised October 30, 2015)

237.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Increased performance of security-guard functions,”

(1) In the case of an installation or facility where no security-guard functions were performed as of September 10, 2001, the entire scope or extent of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility after such date; and

(2) In the case of an installation or facility where security-guard functions were performed within a lesser scope of requirements or to a lesser extent as of September 10, 2001, than after such date, the increment of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility that exceeds such lesser scope of requirements or extent of performance.

“Senior mentors” means retired flag, general, or other military officers or retired senior civilian officials who provide expert experience-based mentoring, teaching, training, advice, and recommendations to senior military officers, staff, and students as they participate in war games, warfighting courses, operational planning, operational exercises, and decision-making exercises.

237.102 Policy.

(c) In addition to the prohibition on award of contracts for the performance of inherently governmental functions, contracting officers shall not award contracts for functions that are exempt from private sector performance. See [207.503\(e\)](#) for the associated documentation requirement.

(e) Program officials shall obtain assistance from contracting officials through the Peer Review process at [201.170](#).

237.102-70 Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2465, the DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility unless—

(1) The contract is to be carried out at a location outside the United States and its outlying areas at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) The contract will be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation;

(3) The contract (or renewal of a contract) is for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(4) The contract—

(i) Is for the performance of firefighting functions;

(ii) Is for a period of 1 year or less; and

(iii) Covers only the performance of firefighting functions that, in the absence of the contract, would have to be performed by members of the armed forces who are not readily available to perform such functions by reason of a deployment.

(b) Under Section 2907 of Pub. L. 103-160, this prohibition does not apply to services at installations being closed (see Subpart [237.74](#)).

(c) Under Section 1010 of Pub. L. 107-56, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that--

(1) Is entered into during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom or during the period 180 days thereafter;

(2) Is for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States;

(3) Is awarded to a proximately located local or State government, or a combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation; and

(4) Prescribes standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under the contract in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the department concerned.

(d)(1) Under Section 332 of Pub. L. 107-314, as amended by Section 333 of Pub. L. 109-364 and Section 343 of Pub. L. 110-181, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that is entered into for any increased performance of security-guard functions at a military installation or facility undertaken in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, if--

(i) Without the contract, members of the Armed Forces are or would be used to perform the increased security-guard functions;

(ii) The agency has determined that--

(A) Recruiting and training standards for the personnel who are to perform the security-guard functions are comparable to the recruiting and training standards for DoD personnel who perform the same security-guard functions;

(B) Contractor personnel performing such functions will be effectively supervised, reviewed, and evaluated; and

(C) Performance of such functions will not result in a reduction in the security of the installation or facility;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

- (iii) Contract performance will not extend beyond September 30, 2012; and
- (iv) The total number of personnel employed to perform security-guard functions under all contracts entered into pursuant to this authority does not exceed the following limitations:
 - (A) For fiscal year 2007, the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
 - (B) For fiscal year 2008, the number equal to 90 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
 - (C) For fiscal year 2009, the number equal to 80 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
 - (D) For fiscal year 2010, the number equal to 70 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
 - (E) For fiscal year 2011, the number equal to 60 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
 - (F) For fiscal year 2012, the number equal to 50 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
- (2) Follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-70\(d\)](#) to ensure that the personnel limitations specified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection are not exceeded.

237.102-71 Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—
 - (1) “Military flight simulator” means any system to simulate the form, fit, and function of a military aircraft that has no commonly available commercial variant.
 - (2) “Service contract” means any contract entered into by DoD, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees as defined in 41 U.S.C. 6701.
- (b) Under Section 832 of Pub. L. 109-364, as amended by Section 883(b) of Pub. L. 110-181, DoD is prohibited from entering into a service contract to acquire a military flight simulator. However, the Secretary of Defense may waive this prohibition with respect to a contract, if the Secretary—
 - (1) Determines that a waiver is in the national interest; and
 - (2) Provides an economic analysis to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before the waiver takes effect. This economic analysis shall include, at a minimum—
 - (i) A clear explanation of the need for the contract; and
 - (ii) An examination of at least two alternatives for fulfilling the

requirements that the contract is meant to fulfill, including the following with respect to each alternative:

- (A) A rationale for including the alternative.
- (B) A cost estimate of the alternative and an analysis of the quality of each cost estimate.
- (C) A discussion of the benefits to be realized from the alternative.
- (D) A best value determination of each alternative and a detailed explanation of the life-cycle cost calculations used in the determination.

(c) When reviewing requirements or participating in acquisition planning that would result in a military department or defense agency acquiring a military flight simulator, the contracting officer shall notify the program officials of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this subsection. If the program officials decide to request a waiver from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-71](#).

237.102-72 Contracts for management services.

In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a contract for the acquisition of services the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition support functions with respect to the development or production of a major system, only if—

- (a) The contract prohibits the contractor from performing inherently governmental functions;
- (b) The DoD organization responsible for the development or production of the major system ensures that Federal employees are responsible for determining—
 - (1) Courses of action to be taken in the best interest of the Government; and
 - (2) Best technical performance for the warfighter; and

(c) The contract requires that the prime contractor for the contract may not advise or recommend the award of a contract or subcontract for the development or production of the major system to an entity owned in whole or in part by the prime contractor.

237.102-73 Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.

DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the services of senior mentors. See [PGI 237.102-73](#) for references to DoD policy and implementation guidance.

237.102-74 Taxonomy for the acquisition of services, and supplies and equipment.

See [PGI 237.102-74](#) for further guidance on the taxonomy for the acquisition of services and the acquisition of supplies and equipment.

237.102-75 Guidebook for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-75](#) for the “Guidebook for the Acquisition of Services.”

237.102-76 Review criteria for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-76](#) for tenets and review criteria to be used when conducting preaward and postaward reviews for the acquisition of services.

237.102-77 Automated requirements roadmap tool.

See [PGI 237.102-77](#) for guidance on using the Automated Requirements Roadmap Tool to develop and organize performance requirements into draft versions of the performance work statement, the quality assurance surveillance plan, and the performance requirements summary.

237.102-78 Market research report guide for improving the tradecraft in services acquisition.

See [PGI 210.070](#) for guidance on use of the market research report guide to conduct and document market research for service acquisitions.

237.102-79 Private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2463, contracting officers shall provide written notification to affected incumbent contractors of Government in-sourcing determinations. Notification shall be provided within 20 business days of the contracting officer's receipt of a decision from the cognizant component in-sourcing program official. The notification will summarize the requiring official's final determination as to why the service is being in-sourced and shall be coordinated with the component's in-sourcing program official. No formal hiring or contract-related actions may be initiated prior to such notification, except for preliminary internal actions associated with hiring or contract modification. See the OASD (RFM) memorandum entitled "Private Sector Notification Requirements in Support of In-sourcing Actions," dated January 29, 2013, for further information, which is available at [PGI 237.102-79](#).

237.104 Personal services contracts.

(b)(i) Authorization to acquire the personal services of experts and consultants is included in 10 U.S.C. 129b. Personal service contracts for expert and consultant services must also be authorized by a determination and findings (D&F) in accordance with department/agency regulations.

(A) Generally, the D&F should authorize one contract at a time; however, an authorizing official may issue a blanket D&F for classes of contracts.

(B) Prepare each D&F in accordance with FAR 1.7 and include a determination that—

- (1) The duties are of a temporary or intermittent nature;
- (2) Acquisition of the services is advantageous to the national defense;
- (3) DoD personnel with necessary skills are not available;
- (4) Excepted appointment cannot be obtained;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

- (5) A nonpersonal services contract is not practicable;
 - (6) Statutory authority, 5 U.S.C. 3109 and other legislation, apply; and
 - (7) Any other determination required by statutes has been made.
- (ii) Personal services contracts for health care are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091.
- (A) This authority may be used to acquire—
 - (1) Direct health care services provided in medical treatment facilities;
 - (2) Health care services at locations outside of medical treatment facilities (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at military entrance processing stations); and
 - (3) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives to members of the Armed Forces and covered beneficiaries who require such services, provided in medical treatment facilities or elsewhere. Persons with whom a personal services contract may be entered into under this authority include clinical social workers, psychologists, psychiatrists, and other comparable professionals who have advanced degrees in counseling or related academic disciplines and who meet all requirements for State licensure and board certification requirements, if any, within their fields of specialization.
 - (B) Sources for personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through the procedures in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from FAR Part 6 competition requirements (see [206.001\(b\)](#)).
 - (C) Approval requirements for—
 - (1) Direct health care personal services contracts (see paragraphs (b)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section) and a pay cap are in DoDI 6025.5, Personal Services Contracts for Health Care Providers.
 - (i) A request to enter into a personal services contract for direct health care services must be approved by the commander of the medical/dental treatment facility where the services will be performed.
 - (ii) A request to enter into a personal services contract for a location outside of a medical treatment facility must be approved by the chief of the medical facility who is responsible for the area in which the services will be performed.
 - (2) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives (see paragraph (b)(ii)(A)(3) of this section), shall be in accordance with agency procedures.
 - (D) The contracting officer must ensure that the requiring activity provides a copy of the approval with the purchase request.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(E) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice must include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding will be evaluated. The contracting officer shall solicit applicants through at least one local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions under this section for personal service contracts are exempt from the posting and synopsis requirements of FAR Part 5.

(F) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the commander of the facility for evaluation and ranking in accordance with agency procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on the basis of the professional qualifications established for the particular personal services being acquired and the Government's estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or other costs. The commander of the facility shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of individuals, consistent with the required qualifications.

(G) Upon receipt from the facility of the ranked listing of applicants, the contracting officer shall either—

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked applicant. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked applicant and enter into negotiations with the next highest.

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified applicants and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(H) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

(I) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(iii)(A) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 129b(d), an agency may enter into a personal services contract if—

(1) The personal services—

(i) Are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality;

(ii) Directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of DoD; or

(iii) Directly support the mission of the special operations command of DoD; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(2) The head of the contracting activity provides written approval for the proposed contract. The approval shall include a determination that addresses the following:

(i) The services to be procured are urgent or unique;

(ii) It would not be practical to obtain such services by other means; and

(iii) For acquisition of services in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(1)(i) of this section, the services to be acquired are necessary and appropriate for supporting DoD activities and programs outside the United States.

(B) The contracting officer shall ensure that the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(2) of this section have been satisfied and shall include the approval documentation in the contract file.

(iv) The requirements of 5 U.S.C. 3109, Employment of Experts and Consultants; Temporary or Intermittent, do not apply to contracts entered into in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(d) See [237.503\(c\)](#) for requirements for certification and approval of requirements for services to prevent contracts from being awarded or administered in a manner that constitutes an unauthorized personal services contract.

(f)(i) Payment to each expert or consultant for personal services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 shall not exceed the highest rate fixed by the Classification Act Schedules for grade GS-15 (see 5 CFR 304.105(a)).

(ii) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel between home or place of business and official duty station.

(iii) Coordinate with the civilian personnel office on benefits, taxes, personnel ceilings, and maintenance of records.

237.106 Funding and term of service contracts.

(1) Personal service contracts for expert or consultant services shall not exceed 1 year. The nature of the duties must be—

(i) Temporary (not more than 1 year); or

(ii) Intermittent (not cumulatively more than 130 days in 1 year).

(2) The contracting officer may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed 1 year (10 U.S.C. 2410a).

237.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.

See [237.102-70](#) for prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.

237.170-1 Scope.

This section—

- (a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2330; and
- (b) Applies to services acquired for DoD, regardless of whether the services are acquired through--
 - (1) A DoD contract or task order; or
 - (2) A contract or task order awarded by an agency other than DoD.

237.170-2 Approval requirements.

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.*

(1) For acquisitions at or below \$93 million, obtain the approval of the official designated by the department or agency.

(2) For acquisitions exceeding \$93 million, obtain the approval of the senior procurement executive.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.* Comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart [217.7](#) when acquiring services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.

237.171 Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.

237.171-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies to prevent the abuse of detainees, as required by Section 1092 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375).

237.171-2 Definition.

“Combatant commander,” “detainee,” and “personnel interacting with detainees,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.

237.171-3 Policy.

(a) Each DoD contract in which contractor personnel, in the course of their duties, interact with detainees shall include a requirement that such contractor personnel—

- (1) Receive Government-provided training regarding the international obligations and laws of the United States applicable to the detention of personnel, including the Geneva Conventions; and

(2) Provide a copy of the training receipt document to the contractor.

(b) The combatant commander responsible for the area where the detention or interrogation facility is located will arrange for the training and a training receipt document to be provided to contractor personnel. For information on combatant commander geographic areas of responsibility and point of contact information for each command, see [PGI 237.171-3\(b\)](#).

237.171-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of services if—

(a) The clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Force(s) Deployed Outside the United States, is included in the solicitation or contract; or

(b) The services will be performed at a facility holding detainees, and contractor personnel in the course of their duties may be expected to interact with the detainees.

237.172 Service contracts surveillance.

Ensure that quality assurance surveillance plans are prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work or statement of objectives for solicitations and contracts for services. These plans should be tailored to address the performance risks inherent in the specific contract type and the work effort addressed by the contract. (See FAR subpart 46.4.) Retain quality assurance surveillance plans in the contract file. See <http://sam.dau.mil>, Step Four – Requirements Definition, for examples of quality assurance surveillance plans.

237.173 Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.

237.173-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies that prohibit interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel, as required by section 1038 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84).

237.173-2 Definitions. As used in this subpart—

“Detainee” means any person captured, detained, held, or otherwise under the effective control of DoD personnel (military or civilian) in connection with hostilities. This includes, but is not limited to, enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and retained personnel. This does not include DoD personnel or DoD contractor personnel being held for law enforcement purposes.

“Interrogation of detainees” means a systematic process of formally and officially questioning a detainee for the purpose of obtaining reliable information to satisfy foreign intelligence collection requirements.

237.173-3 Policy.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(a) No detainee may be interrogated by contractor personnel.

(b) Contractor personnel with proper training and security clearances may be used as linguists, interpreters, report writers, information technology technicians, and other employees filling ancillary positions, including as trainers of and advisors to interrogators, in interrogations of detainees if—

(1) Such personnel are subject to the same laws, rules, procedures, and policies (including DoD Instruction 1100.22, Policy and Procedures for Determining Workforce Mix, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/110022p.pdf>); DoD Directive 2310.01E, The Department of Defense Detainee Program (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/231001p.pdf>); and DoD Directive 3115.09, DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/311509p.pdf>)); pertaining to detainee operations and interrogations as those that apply to Government personnel in such positions in such interrogations; and

(2) Appropriately qualified and trained DoD personnel (military or civilian) are available to oversee the contractor's performance and to ensure that contractor personnel do not perform activities that are prohibited under this section.

237.173-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in [237.173-3\(a\)](#) for a period of 60 days, if the Secretary determines such a waiver is vital to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may renew a waiver issued pursuant to this paragraph for an additional 30-day period, if the Secretary determines that such a renewal is vital to the national security interests of the United States. Not later than five days after issuance of the waiver, the Secretary shall submit written notification to Congress. See specific waiver procedures at DoDI 1100.22.

237.173-5 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the provision of services.

237.174 Disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

See [204.74](#) for disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

237.175 Training that uses live vertebrate animals.

Use the clause at [252.235-7002](#), Animal Welfare, as prescribed in [235.072\(a\)](#), when contracting for training that will use live vertebrate animals.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised October 30, 2015)

239.001 Applicability.

SUBPART 239.1—GENERAL

239.101 Policy.

SUBPART 239.70—EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

239.7001 Policy.

SUBPART 239.71—SECURITY AND PRIVACY FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS

239.7100 Scope of subpart.

239.7101 Definition.

239.7102 Policy and responsibilities.

239.7102-1 General.

239.7102-2 Compromising emanations—TEMPEST or other standard.

239.7102-3 Information assurance contractor training and certification.

239.7103 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 239.72—STANDARDS

239.7201 Solicitation requirements.

SUBPART 239.73— REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO SUPPLY CHAIN RISK

239.7300 Scope of subpart.

239.7301 Definitions.

239.7302 Applicability.

239.7303 Authorized individuals.

239.7304 Determination and notification.

239.7305 Exclusion and limitation on disclosure.

239.7306 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 239.74—TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

239.7400 Scope.

239.7401 Definitions.

239.7402 Policy.

239.7403 Reserved.

239.7404 Reserved.

239.7405 Delegated authority for telecommunications resources.

239.7406 Certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.

239.7407 Type of contract.

239.7408 Special construction.

239.7408-1 General.

239.7408-2 Applicability of construction labor standards for special construction.

239.7409 Special assembly.

239.7410 Cancellation and termination.

239.7411 Contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

SUBPART 239.76—CLOUD COMPUTING

- 239.7600 Scope of subpart.
- 239.7601 Definitions.
- 239.7602 Policy and responsibilities.
- 239.7602-1 General.
- 239.7602-2 Required storage of data within the United States or outlying areas.
- 239.7603 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

(Added October 30, 2015)

239.001 Applicability.

Notwithstanding FAR 39.001, this part applies to acquisitions of information technology, including national security systems.

**SUBPART 239.73—REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO
SUPPLY CHAIN RISK**

(Revised October 30, 2015)

239.7300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383) and elements of DoD Instruction 5200.44, Protection of Mission Critical Functions to Achieve Trusted Systems and Networks (TSN), at (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/520044p.pdf>).

(b) The authority provided in this subpart expires on September 30, 2018 (see section 806(a) of Pub. L. 112-239).

239.7301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Covered item of supply” means an item of information technology that is purchased for inclusion in a covered system, and the loss of integrity of which could result in a supply chain risk for a covered system (see section 806(e)(6) of Pub. L. 111-383).

“Covered system” means a national security system, as that term is defined at 44 U.S.C. 3542(b) (see section 806(e)(5) of Pub. L. 111-383). It is any information system, including any telecommunications system, used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency, or other organization on behalf of an agency—

(1) The function, operation, or use of which—

(i) Involves intelligence activities;

(ii) Involves cryptologic activities related to national security;

(iii) Involves command and control of military forces;

(iv) Involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(v) Is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions, but this does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications, including payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications; or

(2) Is protected at all times by procedures established for information that have been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

“Supply chain risk” means the risk that an adversary may sabotage, maliciously introduce unwanted function, or otherwise subvert the design, integrity, manufacturing, production, distribution, installation, operation, or maintenance of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

a national security system (as that term is defined at 44 U.S.C. 3542(b)) so as to surveil, deny, disrupt, or otherwise degrade the function, use, or operation of such system.

239.7302 Applicability.

Notwithstanding FAR 39.001, this subpart shall be applied to acquisition of information technology for national security systems, as that term is defined at 44 U.S.C. 3542(b), for procurements involving—

(a) A source selection for a covered system or a covered item of supply involving either a performance specification (see 10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1)(C)(ii)), or an evaluation factor (see 10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(2)(A)), relating to supply chain risk;

(b) The consideration of proposals for and issuance of a task or delivery order for a covered system or a covered item of supply where the task or delivery order contract concerned includes a requirement relating to supply chain risk (see 10 U.S.C. 2304c(d)(3) and FAR 16.505(b)(1)(iv)(D)); or

(c) Any contract action involving a contract for a covered system or a covered item of supply where such contract includes a requirement relating to supply chain risk.

239.7303 Authorized individuals.

(a) Subject to [239.7304](#), the following individuals are authorized to take the actions authorized by [239.7305](#):

- (1) The Secretary of Defense.
- (2) The Secretary of the Army.
- (3) The Secretary of the Navy.
- (4) The Secretary of the Air Force.

(b) The individuals authorized at paragraph (a) may not delegate the authority to take the actions at [239.7305](#) or the responsibility for making the determination required by [239.7304](#) to an official below the level of—

(1) For the Department of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics; and,

(2) For the military departments, the senior acquisition executive for the department concerned.

239.7304 Determination and notification.

The individuals authorized in [239.7303](#) may exercise the authority provided in [239.7305](#) only after—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

(a) Obtaining a joint recommendation by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense, on the basis of a risk assessment by the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, that there is a significant supply chain risk to a covered system;

(b) Making a determination in writing, in unclassified or classified form, with the concurrence of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, that—

(1) Use of the authority in [239.7305](#)(a), (b), or (c) is necessary to protect national security by reducing supply chain risk;

(2) Less intrusive measures are not reasonably available to reduce such supply chain risk; and

(3) In a case where the individual authorized in [239.7303](#) plans to limit disclosure of information under [239.7305](#)(d), the risk to national security due to the disclosure of such information outweighs the risk due to not disclosing such information; and

(c)(1) Providing a classified or unclassified notice of the determination made under paragraph (b) of this section—

(i) In the case of a covered system included in the National Intelligence Program or the Military Intelligence Program, to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the congressional defense committees; and

(ii) In the case of a covered system not otherwise included in paragraph (a) of this section, to the congressional defense committees; and

(2) The notice shall include—

(i) The following information (see 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(3)):

(A) A description of the agency's needs.

(B) An identification of the statutory exception from the requirement to use competitive procedures and a demonstration, based on the proposed contractor's qualifications or the nature of the procurement, of the reasons for using that exception.

(C) A determination that the anticipated cost will be fair and reasonable.

(D) A description of the market survey conducted or a statement of the reasons a market survey was not conducted.

(E) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed in writing an interest in the procurement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

(F) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barrier to competition before a subsequent procurement for such needs;

(ii) The joint recommendation by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense as specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(iii) A summary of the risk assessment by the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence that serves as the basis for the joint recommendation specified in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(iv) A summary of the basis for the determination, including a discussion of less intrusive measures that were considered and why they were not reasonably available to reduce supply chain risk.

239.7305 Exclusion and limitation on disclosure.

Subject to [239.7304](#), the individuals authorized in [239.7303](#) may, in the course of procuring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system—

(a) Exclude a source that fails to meet qualification standards established in accordance with the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2319, for the purpose of reducing supply chain risk in the acquisition of covered systems;

(b) Exclude a source that fails to achieve an acceptable rating with regard to an evaluation factor providing for the consideration of supply chain risk in the evaluation of proposals for the award of a contract or the issuance of a task or delivery order;

(c) Withhold consent for a contractor to subcontract with a particular source or direct a contractor for a covered system to exclude a particular source from consideration for a subcontract under the contract; and

(d) Limit, notwithstanding any other provision of law, in whole or in part, the disclosure of information relating to the basis for carrying out any of the actions authorized by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, and if such disclosures are so limited—

(1) No action undertaken by the individual authorized under such authority shall be subject to review in a bid protest before the Government Accountability Office or in any Federal court; and

(2) The authorized individual shall—

(i) Notify appropriate parties of action taken under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section and the basis for such action only to the extent necessary to effectuate action;

(ii) Notify other Department of Defense components or other Federal agencies responsible for procurements that may be subject to the same or similar

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

supply chain risk, in a manner and to the extent consistent with the requirements of national security; and

- (iii) Ensure the confidentiality of any such notifications.

239.7306 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Insert the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for information technology, whether acquired as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined at [239.7301](#).

(b) Insert the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for information technology, whether acquired as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined at [239.7301](#).

SUBPART 241.1—GENERAL
(Revised October 30, 2015)

241.101 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Independent regulatory body” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, a state-wide agency, or an agency with less than state-wide jurisdiction when operating pursuant to state authority. The body has the power to fix, establish, or control the rates and services of utility suppliers.

“Nonindependent regulatory body” means a body that regulates a utility supplier which is owned or operated by the same entity that created the regulatory body, e.g., a municipal utility.

“Regulated utility supplier” means a utility supplier regulated by an independent regulatory body.

“Service power procurement officer” means for the—

Army, the Chief of Engineers;
Navy, the Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command;
Air Force, the head of a contracting activity; and
Defense Logistics Agency, the head of a contracting activity.

241.102 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to purchases of utility services from nonregulated and regulated utility suppliers. It includes the acquisition of liquefied petroleum gas as a utility service when purchased from regulated utility suppliers.

(b)(7) This part does not apply to third party financed projects. However, it may be used for any purchased utility services directly resulting from such projects, including those authorized by—

(A) 10 U.S.C. 2394 for energy, fuels, and energy production facilities for periods not to exceed 30 years;

(B) 10 U.S.C. 2394a for renewable energy for periods not to exceed 25 years;

(C) 10 U.S.C. 2689 for geothermal resources that result in energy production facilities;

(D) 10 U.S.C. 2809 for potable and waste water treatment plants for periods not to exceed 32 years; and

(E) 10 U.S.C. 2812 for lease/purchase of energy production facilities for periods not to exceed 32 years.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 241—Acquisition of Utility Services

241.103 Statutory and delegated authority.

(1) The contracting officer may enter into a utility service contract related to the conveyance of a utility system for a period not to exceed 50 years (10 U.S.C. 2688(d)(2)).

(2) See [217.174](#) for authority to enter into multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

(3) See PGI [241.103](#) for statutory authorities and maximum contract periods for utility and energy contracts.

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS
(Revised October 30, 2015)

244.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

244.201-1 Consent requirements.

In solicitations and contracts for information technology, whether acquired as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system or covered item of supply as those terms are defined at [239.7301](#), consider the need for a consent to subcontract requirement regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)). For additional guidance see [PGI 244.201-1](#).

244.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

244.202-2 Considerations.

(a) Where other than lowest price is the basis for subcontractor selection, has the contractor adequately substantiated the selection as offering the greatest value to the Government?

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised October 30, 2015)

252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC
(NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(ii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a), and replaces “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products”:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—
ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(ii), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

- (1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or
 - (2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or
- (B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

or (i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(iii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I
(NOV 2014)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 2012)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

(1) The offer exceeds \$13.5 million in value; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

- (i) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
- (ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) Information to be reported includes that for—

- (1) Subcontracts;
- (2) Purchases; and
- (3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(d) The offeror shall submit the report using—

- (1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;

or

(2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.

(e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(b), use the following clause:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

- (1) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
- (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
- (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;

(3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;

(4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and

(5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(d) *Report format.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall submit reports using—

(i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—

(1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or

(2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

252.225-7006 Acquisition of the American Flag.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(c), insert the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF THE AMERICAN FLAG (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) If the Contractor is required to deliver under this contract one or more American flags (Product or Service Code 8345), such flag(s), including the materials and components thereof, shall be manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a (commonly known as the “Berry Amendment”).

(c) This clause does not apply to the acquisition of any end items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flagpoles and accessories).

(End of clause)

252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People's Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People's Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Specialty metal” means—

- (i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING SPECIALTY METALS (OCT 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

“Produce” means—

(i) Atomization;

(ii) Sputtering; or

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

(i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or

(ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Electronic components.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

(i) A satisfactory quality;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) A sufficient quantity; and

(iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor shall exclude and reserve paragraph (d) and this paragraph (e)(1) when flowing down this clause to subcontracts.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The Contractor shall insert paragraphs (a) through (c) and this paragraph (e)(2) of this clause in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for items containing specialty metals to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(i) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause only as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception at the prime contract level. The minimal content exception does not apply to specialty metals contained in high-performance magnets; and

(ii) Not further alter the clause other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(b), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(a), use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Structural component of a tent”—

(i) Means a component that contributes to the form and stability of the tent (e.g., poles, frames, flooring, guy ropes, pegs);

(ii) Does not include equipment such as heating, cooling, or lighting.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3)(i) Tents and structural components of tents;

(ii) Tarpaulins; or

(iii) Covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

(ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

(5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or

(6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—

(i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or

(ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and

(2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product,” as defined in the Trade Agreements (either basic or alternate) clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” a Panamanian end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either basic or alternate II) clause of this contract, basic or its Alternate II;

(iii) “Canadian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate I or alternate III) clause of this Contract; or

(iv) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” or “Peruvian end product,” as defined in of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

IV or alternate V) clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or alternate.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE”;
and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor’s name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—

- (i) Scrap or salvage; or
- (ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;
- (11) Country of origin; and
- (12) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

(j) The Contractor shall—

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

- (i) Qualifying country components; or
- (ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

- (i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;
- (ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and
- (iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7014 Reserved.

252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(b), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Commercial items; or
- (2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.

As prescribed in [252.7017-4\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Bahrain.

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means an article that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Canada.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in the United States.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Korea (Republic of); or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Korea (Republic of).

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Morocco.

“Panamanian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Panama.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Peru.

“Photovoltaic device” means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

(b) This clause implements section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) More than \$3,500 but less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation;

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507, then the Contractor shall utilize in the performance of this contract only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device, a Canadian photovoltaic device, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(3) \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$204,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(End of clause)

252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Panamanian photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” “United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated value of any photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If more than \$3,500 but less than \$204,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2)(ii), (d)(3)(ii) or (d)(4)(ii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$204,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(c) *Country in which a designated country photovoltaic device was wholly manufactured or was substantially transformed.* If the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract exceeds \$25,000, the Offeror’s certification that such photovoltaic device (e.g., solar panel) is a designated country photovoltaic device shall be consistent with country of origin determinations by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection with regard to importation of the same or similar photovoltaic devices into the United States. If the Offeror is uncertain as to what the country of origin would be determined to be by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Offeror shall request a determination from U.S. Customs and Border Protection. (See <http://www.cbp.gov/xp/cgov/trade/legal/rulings/>.)

(d) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract:]

____(1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract, or such photovoltaic devices have an estimated value of \$3,500 or less.

(2) If more than \$3,500 but less than \$25,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin*_____]; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.]*

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or a Canadian photovoltaic device *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country or Canadian) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.]*

(4) If \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.]*

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.]*

(6) If \$204,000 or more—

_____ The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

photovoltaic device. [*Offeror to specify country of origin _____.*]

(End of provision)

252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

As prescribed in [252.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [252.1101](#)(5) and (5)(i), use the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) There are no offers of such end products;
 - (ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or
 - (iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.
- (c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

- (2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(ii), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) than the basic provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

- (i) There are no offers of such end products;
- (ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or
- (iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(i), use the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Alternate I Reserved

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(ii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a); (ii) uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause; (iii) adds a new paragraph (d); and (iv) includes paragraphs (e) and (f) which are the same paragraphs (d) and (e) of the basic clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(e) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(f) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

- (1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.
- (2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.
- (3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).
- (4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Afghanistan” and “service from Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan, except those listed in—

- (1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or
- (2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.

As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.

(3) “Forging items” means—

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-4\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM
AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.

As prescribed in [252.7307\(a\)](#), use the following clause.

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES
(APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

(1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or

(2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of _____, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in [252.7307\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF UNIFORM COMPONENTS FOR AFGHAN MILITARY OR
AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Textile component” means any item consisting of fibers, yarns, or fabric, supplied for incorporation into a uniform or a component of a uniform. It does not include items that do not contain fibers, yarns, or fabric, such as the metallic or plastic elements of buttons, zippers, or other clothing fasteners.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) As required by section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), the Contractor shall deliver under this contract only textile components that have been produced in the United States.

(c) There are no exceptions or waivers to this requirement.

(End of clause)

252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR
STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(7), use the following provision:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

- (1) The name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and
- (3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following clause:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.
- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

252.225-7034 Reserved.

252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(ii), use the following provision, which uses “Canadian end product” in paragraph (a), rather than the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; uses “Canadian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and does not use “Australian or” in paragraph (c)(2)(i):

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state”

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) than the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iv), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate IV. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(v), use the following provision, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a) and uses “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate V. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(vi), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

**BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE V (NOV 2014)**

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(A), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

- (i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—
 - (A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);
 - (B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
 - (C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

- (i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or
- (ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—
 - (A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Basic provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(B), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate I provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(C), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate II provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(D), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a) and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate III provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate IV. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(E), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate IV provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate V. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(F), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE V (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate V provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

252.225-7039 Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.302-6](#), insert the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

DEFENSE CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JAN 2015)

(a) *Requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Register in the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)—

(i) Weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions; and

(ii) Armored vehicles, helicopters, and other vehicles operated by personnel performing private security functions; and

(2) Comply with ANSI/ASIS PSC.1-2012, American National Standard, Management System for Quality of Private Security Company Operations—Requirements with Guidance (located at www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/p_vault/item_1997-PSC_1_STD.PDF).

(b) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, when private security functions will be performed outside the United States in areas of—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.371-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL SUPPORTING U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Contractors authorized to accompany the Force,” or “CAAF,” means contractor personnel, including all tiers of subcontractor personnel, who are authorized to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

accompany U.S. Armed Forces in applicable operations and have been afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. CAAF generally include all U.S. citizen and third-country national employees not normally residing within the operational area whose area of performance is in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces and who routinely are collocated with the U.S. Armed Forces (especially in non-permissive environments). Personnel collocated with U.S. Armed Forces shall be afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. In some cases, Combatant Commander subordinate commanders may designate mission-essential host nation or local national contractor employees (e.g., interpreters) as CAAF. CAAF includes contractors previously identified as contractors deploying with the U.S. Armed Forces. CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Designated reception site” means the designated place for the reception, staging, integration, and onward movement of contractors deploying during a contingency. The designated reception site includes assigned joint reception centers and other Service or private reception sites.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Non-CAAF” means personnel who are not designated as CAAF, such as local national (LN) employees and non-LN employees who are permanent residents in the operational area or third-country nationals not routinely residing with U.S. Armed Forces (and third-country national expatriates who are permanent residents in the operational area) who perform support functions away from the close proximity of, and do not reside with, U.S. Armed Forces. Government-furnished support to non-CAAF is typically limited to force protection, emergency medical care, and basic human needs (e.g., bottled water, latrine facilities, security, and food when necessary) when performing their jobs in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces. Non-CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

(1) This clause applies to both CAAF and non-CAAF when performing in a designated operational area outside the United States to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (i) Contingency operations;
- (ii) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) When authorized in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause to carry arms for personal protection, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use force for individual self-defense.

(4) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(5) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, CAAF will be afforded emergency medical and dental care if injured while supporting applicable operations. Additionally, non-CAAF employees who are injured while in the vicinity of U. S. Armed Forces will normally receive emergency medical and dental care. Emergency medical and dental care includes medical care situations in which life, limb, or eyesight is jeopardized. Examples of emergency medical and dental care include examination and initial treatment of victims of sexual assault; refills of prescriptions for life-dependent drugs; repair of broken bones, lacerations, infections; and traumatic injuries to the dentition. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized.

(3) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract. Contractor personnel who are issued a letter of authorization shall carry it with them at all times while deployed.

(4) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that CAAF and non-CAAF are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoD Directive 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause). Other sexual misconduct may constitute offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, Federal law, such as the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act, or host nation laws; and

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) The Contractor shall report to the appropriate investigative authorities, identified in paragraph (d)(6) of this clause, any alleged offenses under—

(i) The Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code) (applicable to contractors serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field during a declared war or contingency operations); or

(ii) The Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act (chapter 212 of title 18, United States Code).

(5) The Contractor shall provide to all contractor personnel who will perform work on a contract in the deployed area, before beginning such work, information on the following:

(i) How and where to report an alleged crime described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(ii) Where to seek victim and witness protection and assistance available to contractor personnel in connection with an alleged offense described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(iii) That this section does not create any rights or privileges that are not authorized by law or DoD policy.

(6) The appropriate investigative authorities to which suspected crimes shall be reported include the following—

(i) US Army Criminal Investigation Command at <http://www.cid.army.mil/reportacrime.html>;

(ii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations at <http://www.osi.andrews.af.mil/library/factsheets/factsheet.asp?id=14522>;

(iii) Navy Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil/Pages/publicdefault.aspx>;

(iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html>;

(v) To any command of any supported military element or the command of any base.

(7) Personnel seeking whistleblower protection from reprisals for reporting criminal acts shall seek guidance through the DoD Inspector General hotline at 800-424-9098 or www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html. Personnel seeking other forms of victim or witness protections should contact the nearest military law enforcement office.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor employees supporting the U.S. Armed Forces are aware of their rights to—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) Hold their own identity or immigration documents, such as passport or driver's license, regardless of the documents' issuing authority;

(B) Receive agreed upon wages on time;

(C) Take lunch and work-breaks;

(D) Elect to terminate employment at any time;

(E) Identify grievances without fear of reprisal;

(F) Have a copy of their employment contract in a language they understand;

(G) Receive wages that are not below the legal host-country minimum wage;

(H) Be notified of their rights, wages, and prohibited activities prior to signing their employment contract; and

(I) If housing is provided, live in housing that meets host-country housing and safety standards.

(ii) The Contractor shall post these rights in employee work spaces in English and in any foreign language(s) spoken by a significant portion of the workforce.

(iii) The Contractor shall enforce the rights of Contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces.

(e) *Preliminary personnel requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying CAAF (specific requirements for each category will be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract):

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All CAAF deploying in support of an applicable operation—

(A) Are medically, dentally, and psychologically fit for deployment and performance of their contracted duties;

(B) Meet the minimum medical screening requirements, including theater-specific medical qualifications as established by the geographic Combatant Commander (as posted to the Geographic Combatant Commander's website or other venue); and

(C) Have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) During predeployment processing, the Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any military-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(2) All other immunizations shall be obtained prior to arrival at the deployment center.

(3) All CAAF and selected non-CAAF, as specified in the statement of work, shall bring to the designated operational area a copy of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Form 731, International Certificate of Vaccination or Prophylaxis as Approved by the World Health Organization, (also known as "shot record" or "Yellow Card") that shows vaccinations are current.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for all personnel deploying. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54E, DoD Foreign Clearance Program. For this purpose, CAAF are considered non-DoD contractor personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All deploying personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all CAAF. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, CAAF are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(v) Such employees are required to report offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(vi) Such employees will be provided victim and witness protection and assistance.

(f) *Processing and departure points.* CAAF shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a designated reception site (DRS) upon arrival at the deployed location. The DRS will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, to enter and maintain the data for all CAAF and, as designated by USD(AT&L) or the Combatant Commander, non-CAAF supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The Contractor shall enter the required information about their contractor personnel prior to deployment and shall continue to use the SPOT web-based system at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> to maintain accurate, up-to-date information throughout the deployment for all Contractor personnel. Changes to status of individual Contractor personnel relating to their in-theater arrival date and their duty location, to include closing out the deployment with their proper status (e.g., mission complete, killed, wounded) shall be annotated within the SPOT database in accordance with the timelines established in the SPOT Business Rules at http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr_mgt_accountability.html.

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall identify all personnel who occupy a position designated as mission essential and ensure the continuity of essential Contractor services during designated operations, unless, after consultation with the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's representative, or local commander, the Contracting Officer directs withdrawal due to security conditions.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel follow the guidance at paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this clause and any specific Combatant Commander guidance on reporting offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(4) Contractor personnel shall return all U.S. Government-issued identification, to include the Common Access Card, to appropriate U.S. Government authorities at the end of their deployment (or, for non-CAAF, at the end of their employment under this contract).

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons for individual self-defense, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If Contractor personnel are authorized to carry weapons in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor what weapons and ammunition are authorized.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922;

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition;

(iv) Comply with applicable Combatant Commander and local commander force-protection policies; and

(v) Understand that the inappropriate use of force could subject them to U.S. or host-nation prosecution and civil liability.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Contractor personnel who die while in support of the U.S. Armed Forces shall be covered by the DoD mortuary affairs program as described in DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy, and DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(End of clause)

252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.372-2](#), use the following clause:

ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

(1) A foreign government;

(2) A representative of a foreign government; or

(3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.372-1)*.

(End of clause)

252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(2), use the following clause,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

which adds definitions for “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material” instead of “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL— ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(End of clause)

252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(1), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(2), use the following clause, which adds “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE I (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(3), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(4), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA state)” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph(a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE III (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of An SC/CASA state; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5](#)(a), use the following provision:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export", "Implementing Arrangement", "qualifying defense articles", "transfer", and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 CFR 126.16 (Australia), 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the DTC Treaties, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the applicable DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations (including the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or of the United Kingdom, as applicable;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, as applicable, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

(h) *Subcontracts.* Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (h), but excluding the representation at paragraph (g), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the DTC Treaties in responding to this solicitation.

(End of provision)

252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in Australia or the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

"Australia Community member" means an Australian government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the Australia Community list accessible at <http://pmdrtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html>.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

"Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty" means—

(1) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007; or

(2) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Sydney on September 5, 2007.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community and the Australia community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means –

(1) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on February 14, 2008; or

(2) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on March 14, 2008.

"Qualifying defense articles" means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the DTC Treaties as defined in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

"Transfer" means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

"United Kingdom Community member" means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmdrtc.state.gov>.

"United States Community" means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

"U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement; and Article 3 of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable; and

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.

As prescribed in [225.7901-4](#), use the following clause:

EXPORT CONTROLLED ITEMS (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

- (1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);
- (2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);
- (3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);
- (4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);
- (5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130); and
- (6) Executive Order 13222, as extended.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

252.225-7049 Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations.

As prescribed in [225.772-5](#), use the following provision:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL SATELLITE SERVICES FROM CERTAIN FOREIGN ENTITIES—REPRESENTATIONS (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Covered foreign country” means—

- (i) The People’s Republic of China;
- (ii) North Korea; or
- (iii) Any country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

“Foreign entity” means—

(i) Any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this definition, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

a corporation, or organization that demonstrates that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity. (31 CFR 800.212)

“Government of a covered foreign country” includes the state and the government of a covered foreign country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Satellite services” means communications capabilities that utilize an on-orbit satellite for transmitting the signal from one location to another.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism subject to this provision are Iran, Sudan, and Syria. (10 U.S.C. 2327)

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279, unless an exception is determined to apply in accordance with DFARS [225.772-4](#), no contract for commercial satellite services may be awarded to—

(1) A foreign entity if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that the foreign entity—

(i) Is an entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; or

(ii) Plans to, or is expected to, provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country; or

(2) An offeror that is offering to provide the commercial satellite services of a foreign entity as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Representations.* The Offeror represents that—

(1) It [] is, [] is not a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations;

(2) It [] is, [] is not a foreign entity that plans to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country;

(3) It [] is, [] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; and

(4) It [] is, [] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity that plans to or is expected to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) *Disclosure.* If the Offeror has responded affirmatively to any of the above representations, provide the following information, as applicable:

(1) Identification of the foreign entity proposed to provide the commercial satellite services, if other than the Offeror.

(2) To the extent practicable, a description of any ownership interest that the government of a covered foreign country has in the foreign entity proposed to provide the satellite services, including identification of the covered foreign country.

(3) Identification of any covered foreign country in which launch or other satellite services will be provided or used, and a description of any satellite services planned to be provided or used in that country.

(e) The representations in paragraph (c) of this provision are a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous representation, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

252.225-7050 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.

As prescribed in [225.771-5](#), use the following provision:

DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A COUNTRY THAT IS A STATE SPONSOR OF TERRORISM (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism” includes the state and the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Significant interest” means—

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm’s or subsidiary’s securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm’s securities in “nominee shares,” “street names,” or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism include: Iran, Sudan, and Syria.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense, no contract may be awarded to a firm if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in—

- (1) The firm;
- (2) A subsidiary of the firm; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the firm.

(c) *Representation.* Unless the Offeror submits with its offer the disclosure required in paragraph (d) of this provision, the Offeror represents, by submission of its offer, that the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism does not own or control a significant interest in—

- (1) The Offeror;
- (2) A subsidiary of the Offeror; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(d) *Disclosure.*

(1) The Offeror shall disclose in an attachment to its offer if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in the Offeror; a subsidiary of the Offeror; or any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(2) The disclosure shall include—

- (i) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and
- (ii) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised October 30, 2015)

252.239-7000 Protection Against Compromising Emanations.

As prescribed in [239.7103](#)(a), use the following clause:

PROTECTION AGAINST COMPROMISING EMANATIONS (JUN 2004)

(a) The Contractor shall provide or use only information technology, as specified by the Government, that has been accredited to meet the appropriate information assurance requirements of—

(1) The National Security Agency National TEMPEST Standards (NACSEM No. 5100 or NACSEM No. 5100A, Compromising Emanations Laboratory Test Standard, Electromagnetics (U)); or

(2) Other standards specified by this contract, including the date through which the required accreditation is current or valid for the contract.

(b) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide documentation supporting the accreditation.

(c) The Government may, as part of its inspection and acceptance, conduct additional tests to ensure that information technology delivered under this contract satisfies the information assurance standards specified. The Government may conduct additional tests—

(1) At the installation site or contractor's facility; and

(2) Notwithstanding the existence of valid accreditations of information technology prior to the award of this contract.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in this contract under the Warranty of Supplies or Warranty of Systems and Equipment clause, the Contractor shall correct or replace accepted information technology found to be deficient within 1 year after proper installations.

(1) The correction or replacement shall be at no cost to the Government.

(2) Should a modification to the delivered information technology be made by the Contractor, the 1-year period applies to the modification upon its proper installation.

(3) This paragraph (d) applies regardless of f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance of the deficient information technology.

(End of clause)

252.239-7001 Information Assurance Contractor Training and Certification.

As prescribed in [239.7103](#)(b), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

INFORMATION ASSURANCE CONTRACTOR TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION (JAN 2008)

(a) The Contractor shall ensure that personnel accessing information systems have the proper and current information assurance certification to perform information assurance functions in accordance with DoD 8570.01-M, Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program. The Contractor shall meet the applicable information assurance certification requirements, including—

(1) DoD-approved information assurance workforce certifications appropriate for each category and level as listed in the current version of DoD 8570.01-M; and

(2) Appropriate operating system certification for information assurance technical positions as required by DoD 8570.01-M.

(b) Upon request by the Government, the Contractor shall provide documentation supporting the information assurance certification status of personnel performing information assurance functions.

(c) Contractor personnel who do not have proper and current certifications shall be denied access to DoD information systems for the purpose of performing information assurance functions.

(End of clause)

252.239-7002 Access.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(a), use the following clause:

ACCESS (DEC 1991)

(a) Subject to military security regulations, the Government shall permit the Contractor access at all reasonable times to Contractor furnished facilities. However, if the Government is unable to permit access, the Government at its own risk and expense shall maintain these facilities and the Contractor shall not be responsible for the service involving any of these facilities during the period of nonaccess, unless the service failure results from the Contractor's fault or negligence.

(b) During periods when the Government does not permit Contractor access, the Government will reimburse the Contractor at mutually acceptable rates for the loss of or damage to the equipment due to the fault or negligence of the Government. Failure to agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.239-7003 Reserved.

252.239-7004 Orders for Facilities and Services.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(a), use the following clause:

ORDERS FOR FACILITIES AND SERVICES (NOV 2005)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Contractor shall acknowledge a communication service authorization or other type order for supplies and facilities by—

- (a) Commencing performance; or
- (b) Written acceptance by a duly authorized representative.

(End of clause)

252.239-7005 Rates, Charges, and Services.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RATES, CHARGES, AND SERVICES (NOV 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “Governmental regulatory body” means the Federal Communications Commission, any statewide regulatory body, or any body with less than statewide jurisdiction when operating under the state authority. Regulatory bodies whose decisions are not subject to judicial appeal and regulatory bodies which regulate a company owned by the same entity which creates the regulatory body are not “governmental regulatory bodies.”

(b) The Contractor shall furnish the services and facilities under this agreement/contract in accordance with—

- (1) All applicable tariffs, rates, charges, rules, regulations, or requirements;
 - (i) Lawfully established by a governmental regulatory body; and
 - (ii) Applicable to service and facilities furnished or offered by the Contractor to the general public or the Contractor's subscribers;
- (2) Rates, terms, and conditions of service and facilities furnished or offered by the Contractor to the general public or the Contractor's subscribers; or
- (3) Rates, terms, and conditions of service as may be agreed upon, subject, when appropriate, to jurisdiction of a governmental regulatory body.

(c) The Government shall not prepay for services.

(d) For nontariffed services, the Contractor shall charge the Government at the lowest rate and under the most favorable terms and conditions for similar service and facilities offered to any other customer.

(e) Recurring charges for services and facilities shall, in each case, start with the satisfactory beginning of service or provision of facilities or equipment and are payable monthly in arrears.

(f) Subject to the Cancellation or Termination of Orders clause, of this agreement/contract, the Government may stop the use of any service or facilities furnished under this agreement/contract at any time. The Government shall pay the contractor all charges for services and facilities adjusted to the effective date of discontinuance.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(g) Expediting charges are costs necessary to get services earlier than normal. Examples are overtime pay or special shipment. When authorized, expediting charges shall be the additional costs incurred by the Contractor and the subcontractor. The Government shall pay expediting charges only when—

(1) They are provided for in the tariff established by a governmental regulatory body; or

(2) They are authorized in a communication service authorization or other contractual document.

(h) When services normally provided are technically unacceptable and the development, fabrication, or manufacture of special equipment is required, the Government may—

(1) Provide the equipment; or

(2) Direct the Contractor to acquire the equipment or facilities. If the Contractor acquires the equipment or facilities, the acquisition shall be competitive, if practicable.

(i) If at any time the Government defers or changes its orders for any of the services but does not cancel or terminate them, the amount paid or payable to the Contractor for the services deferred or modified shall be equitably adjusted under applicable tariffs filed by the Contractor with the regulatory commission in effect at the time of deferral or change. If no tariffs are in effect, the Government and the Contractor shall equitably adjust the rates by mutual agreement. Failure to agree on any adjustment shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.239-7006 Tariff Information.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

TARIFF INFORMATION (JUL 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer—

(1) Upon request, a copy of the Contractor's current existing tariffs (including changes);

(2) Before filing, any application to a Federal, State, or any other regulatory agency for new or changes to, rates, charges, services, or regulations relating to any tariff or any of the facilities or services to be furnished solely or primarily to the Government; and

(3) Upon request, a copy of all information, material, and data developed or prepared in support of or in connection with an application under paragraph (a)(2) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any application that anyone other than the Contractor files with a governmental regulatory body which affects or will affect the rate or conditions of services under this agreement/contract. These requirements also apply to applications pending on the effective date of this agreement/contract.

(End of clause)

252.239-7007 Cancellation or Termination of Orders.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(a), use the following clause:

CANCELLATION OR TERMINATION OF ORDERS (NOV 2005)

(a) If the Government cancels any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract, before the services are made available to the Government, or terminates any of these services after they are made available to the Government, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor for the actual nonrecoverable costs the Contractor has reasonably incurred in providing facilities and equipment for which the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse.

(b) The amount of the Government's liability upon cancellation or termination of any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract will be determined under applicable tariffs governing cancellation and termination charges which—

(1) Are filed by the Contractor with a governmental regulatory body, as defined in the Rates, Charges, and Services clause of this agreement/contract;

(2) Are in effect on the date of termination; and

(3) Provide specific cancellation or termination charges for the facilities and equipment involved or show how to determine the charges.

(c) The amount of the Government's liability upon cancellation or termination of any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract, which are not subject to a governmental regulatory body, will be determined under a mutually agreed schedule in the communication services authorization (CSA) or other contractual document.

(d) If no applicable tariffs are in effect on the date of cancellation or termination or set forth in the applicable CSA or other contractual document, the Government's liability will be determined under the following settlement procedures—

(1) The Contractor agrees to provide the Contracting Officer, in such reasonable detail as the Contracting Officer may require, inventory schedules covering all items of property or facilities in the Contractor's possession, the cost of which is included in the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability for which the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse.

(2) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell property or facilities when the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse or when the Government has not exercised its option to take title under the Title to Telecommunications Facilities and Equipment clause of this agreement/contract. The Contractor shall apply any proceeds of the sale

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

to reduce any payments by the Government to the Contractor under a cancellation or termination settlement.

(3) The Contractor shall record actual nonrecoverable costs under established accounting procedures prescribed by the cognizant governmental regulatory authority or, if no such procedures have been prescribed, under generally accepted accounting procedures applicable to the provision of telecommunication services for public use.

(4) The actual nonrecoverable costs are the installed costs of the facilities and equipment, less cost of reusable materials, and less net salvage value. Installed costs shall include the actual cost of equipment and materials specifically provided or used, plus the actual cost of installing (including engineering, labor, supervision, transportation, rights-of-way, and any other items which are chargeable to the capital accounts of the Contractor) less any costs the Government may have directly reimbursed the Contractor under the Special Construction and Equipment Charges clause of this agreement/contract. Deduct from the Contractor's installed cost, the net salvage value (salvage value less cost of removal). In determining net salvage value, give consideration to foreseeable reuse of the facilities and equipment by the Contractor. Make allowance for the cost of dismantling, removal, reconditioning, and disposal of the facilities and equipment when necessary either to the sale of facilities or their reuse by the Contractor in another location.

(5) The Basic Cancellation Liability is defined as the actual nonrecoverable cost which the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at the time services are cancelled. The Basic Termination Liability is defined as the nonrecoverable cost amortized in equal monthly increments throughout the liability period. Upon termination of services, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor for the nonrecoverable cost less such costs amortized to the date services are terminated. Establish the liability period as mutually agreed to but not to exceed ten years.

(6) When the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability established by the CSA or other contractual document is based on estimated costs, the Contractor agrees to settle on the basis of actual cost at the time of termination or cancellation.

(7) The Contractor agrees that, if after settlement but within the termination liability period of the services, should the Contractor make reuse of equipment or facilities which were treated as nonreusable or nonsalvageable in the settlement, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for the value of the equipment or facilities.

(8) The Contractor agrees to exclude—

(i) Any costs which are not included in determining cancellation and termination charges under the Contractor's standard practices or procedures; and

(ii) Charges not ordinarily made by the Contractor for similar facilities or equipment, furnished under similar circumstances.

(e) The Government may, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the cancelled or terminated portion of this agreement/contract. The Government may make these payments if in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the total of the payments is within the amount the Contractor is entitled. If the total of the payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

determined to be due under this clause, the Contractor shall pay the excess to the Government upon demand.

(f) Failure to agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

252.239-7008 Reuse Arrangements.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(a), use the following clause:

REUSE ARRANGEMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) When feasible, the Contractor shall reuse cancelled or terminated facilities or equipment to minimize the charges to the Government.

(b) If at any time the Government requires that telecommunications facilities or equipment be relocated within the Contractor's service area, the Government shall have the option of paying the costs of relocating the facilities or equipment in lieu of paying any termination or cancellation charge under the Cancellation or Termination of Orders—Common Carriers clause of this agreement/contract. The Basic Termination Liability applicable to the facilities or equipment in their former location shall continue to apply to the facilities and equipment in their new location. Monthly rental charges shall continue to be paid during the period.

(c) When there is another requirement or foreseeable reuse in place of cancelled or terminated facilities or equipment, no charge shall apply and the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability shall be appropriately reduced. When feasible, the Contractor shall promptly reuse discontinued channels or facilities, including equipment for which the Government is obligated to pay a minimum service charge.

(End of clause)

252.239-7009 Representation of Use of Cloud Computing.

As prescribed in [239.7603](#)(a), use the following provision:

REPRESENTATION OF USE OF CLOUD COMPUTING (SEP 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “Cloud computing,” as used in this provision, means a model for enabling ubiquitous, convenient, on-demand network access to a shared pool of configurable computing resources (e.g., networks, servers, storage, applications, and services) that can be rapidly provisioned and released with minimal management effort or service provider interaction. This includes other commercial terms, such as on-demand self-service, broad network access, resource pooling, rapid elasticity, and measured service. It also includes commercial offerings for software-as-a-service, infrastructure-as-a-service, and platform-as-a-service.

(b) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (c) of this provision whether the use of cloud computing is anticipated under the resultant contract.

(c) *Representation.* The Offeror represents that it—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

_____ Does anticipate that cloud computing services will be used in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

_____ Does not anticipate that cloud computing services will be used in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

252.239-7010 Cloud Computing Services.

As prescribed in [239.7603\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

CLOUD COMPUTING SERVICES (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Authorizing official,” as described in DoD Instruction 8510.01, Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT), means the senior Federal official or executive with the authority to formally assume responsibility for operating an information system at an acceptable level of risk to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation.

“Cloud computing” means a model for enabling ubiquitous, convenient, on-demand network access to a shared pool of configurable computing resources (e.g., networks, servers, storage, applications, and services) that can be rapidly provisioned and released with minimal management effort or service provider interaction. This includes other commercial terms, such as on-demand self-service, broad network access, resource pooling, rapid elasticity, and measured service. It also includes commercial offerings for software-as-a-service, infrastructure-as-a-service, and platform-as-a-service.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Government data” means any information, document, media, or machine readable material regardless of physical form or characteristics, that is created or obtained by the Government in the course of official Government business.

“Government-related data” means any information, document, media, or machine readable material regardless of physical form or characteristics that is created or obtained by a contractor through the storage, processing, or communication of Government data. This does not include contractor’s business records e.g. financial records, legal records etc. or data such as operating procedures, software coding or algorithms that are not uniquely applied to the Government data.

“Media” means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Spillage” security incident that results in the transfer of classified or controlled unclassified information onto an information system not accredited (i.e., authorized) for the appropriate security level.

(b) *Cloud computing security requirements.* The requirements of this clause are applicable when using cloud computing to provide information technology services in the performance of the contract.

(1) If the Contractor indicated in its offer that it “does not anticipate the use of cloud computing services in the performance of a resultant contract,” in response to provision [252.239-7009](#), Representation of Use of Cloud Computing, and after the award of this contract, the Contractor proposes to use cloud computing services in the performance of the contract, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to utilizing cloud computing services in performance of the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall implement and maintain administrative, technical, and physical safeguards and controls with the security level and services required in accordance with the Cloud Computing Security Requirements Guide (SRG) (version in effect at the time the solicitation is issued or as authorized by the Contracting Officer) found at http://iase.disa.mil/cloud_security/Pages/index.aspx;

(3) The Contractor shall maintain within the United States or outlying areas all Government data that is not physically located on DoD premises, unless the Contractor receives written notification from the Contracting Officer to use another location, in accordance with [239.7602-2\(a\)](#).

(c) *Limitations on access to, and use and disclosure of Government data and Government-related data.*

(1) The Contractor shall not access, use, or disclose Government data unless specifically authorized by the terms of this contract or a task order or delivery order issued hereunder.

(i) If authorized by the terms of this contract or a task order or delivery order issued hereunder, any access to, or use or disclosure of, Government data shall only be for purposes specified in this contract or task order or delivery order.

(ii) The Contractor shall ensure that its employees are subject to all such access, use, and disclosure prohibitions and obligations.

(iii) These access, use, and disclosure prohibitions and obligations shall survive the expiration or termination of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall use Government-related data only to manage the operational environment that supports the Government data and for no other purpose unless otherwise permitted with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Cloud computing services cyber incident reporting.* The Contractor shall report all cyber incidents that are related to the cloud computing service provided under this contract. Reports shall be submitted to the Department of Defense via <http://dibnet.dod.mil/>.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) *Malicious software.* The Contractor or subcontractors that discover and isolate malicious software in connection with a reported cyber incident shall submit the malicious software in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Media preservation and protection.* When a Contractor discovers a cyber incident has occurred, the Contractor shall preserve and protect images of all known affected information systems identified in paragraph (d) of this clause and all relevant monitoring/packet capture data for at least 90 days from the submission of the cyber incident report to allow DoD to request the media or decline interest.

(g) *Access to additional information or equipment necessary for forensic analysis.* Upon request by DoD, the Contractor shall provide DoD with access to additional information or equipment that is necessary to conduct a forensic analysis.

(h) *Cyber incident damage assessment activities.* If DoD elects to conduct a damage assessment, the Contracting Officer will request that the Contractor provide all of the damage assessment information gathered in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(i) *Records management and facility access.*

(1) The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer all Government data and Government-related data in the format specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall dispose of Government data and Government-related data in accordance with the terms of the contract and provide the confirmation of disposition to the Contracting Officer in accordance with contract closeout procedures.

(3) The Contractor shall provide the Government, or its authorized representatives, access to all Government data and Government-related data, access to contractor personnel involved in performance of the contract, and physical access to any Contractor facility with Government data, for the purpose of audits, investigations, inspections, or other similar activities, as authorized by law or regulation.

(j) *Notification of third party access requests.* The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer promptly of any requests from a third party for access to Government data or Government-related data, including any warrants, seizures, or subpoenas it receives, including those from another Federal, State, or Local agency. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer to take all measures to protect Government data and Government-related data from any unauthorized disclosure.

(k) *Spillage.* Upon notification by the Government of a spillage, or upon the Contractor's discovery of a spillage, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer to address the spillage in compliance with agency procedures.

(l) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (l), in all subcontracts that involve or may involve cloud services, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.239-7011 Special Construction and Equipment Charges.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT CHARGES (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government will not directly reimburse the Contractor for the cost of constructing any facilities or providing any equipment, unless the Contracting Officer authorizes direct reimbursement.

(b) If the Contractor stops using facilities or equipment which the Government has, in whole or part, directly reimbursed, the Contractor shall allow the Government credit for the value of the facilities or equipment attributable to the Government's contribution. Determine the value of the facilities and equipment on the basis of their foreseeable reuse by the Contractor at the time their use is discontinued or on the basis of the net salvage value, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall promptly pay the Government the amount of any credit.

(c) The amount of the direct special construction charge shall not exceed—

(1) The actual costs to the Contractor; and

(2) An amount properly allocable to the services to be provided to the Government.

(d) The amount of the direct special construction charge shall not include costs incurred by the Contractor which are covered by—

(1) A cancellation or termination liability; or

(2) The Contractor's recurring or other nonrecurring charges.

(e) The Contractor represents that—

(1) Recurring charges for the services, facilities, and equipment do not include in the rate base any costs that have been reimbursed by the Government to the Contractor; and

(2) Depreciation charges are based only on the cost of facilities and equipment paid by the Contractor and not reimbursed by the Government.

(f) If it becomes necessary for the Contractor to incur costs to replace any facilities or equipment, the Government shall assume those costs or reimburse the Contractor for replacement costs at mutually acceptable rates under the following circumstances—

(1) The Government paid direct special construction charges; or

(2) The Government reimbursed the Contractor for those facilities or equipment as a part of the recurring charges; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The need for replacement was due to circumstances beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor.

(g) Before incurring any costs under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Government shall have the right to terminate the service under the Cancellation or Termination of Orders clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.239-7012 Title to Telecommunication Facilities and Equipment.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

TITLE TO TELECOMMUNICATION FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) Title to all Contractor furnished facilities and equipment used under this agreement/contract shall remain with the Contractor even if the Government paid the costs of constructing the facilities or equipment. A mutually accepted communications service authorization may provide for exceptions.

(b) The Contractor shall operate and maintain all telecommunication facilities and equipment used under this agreement/contract whether the Government or the Contractor has title.

(End of clause)

252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

OBLIGATION OF THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 2006)

(a) This basic agreement is not a contract. The Government incurs no monetary liability under this agreement.

(b) The Government incurs liability only upon issuance of a communication service authorization, which is the contract and incorporates the terms of this agreement.

(End of clause)

252.239-7014 Term of Agreement.

As prescribed in [239.7411\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

TERM OF AGREEMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) This agreement shall continue in force from year to year, unless terminated by either party by 60 days written notice.

(b) Termination of this agreement does not cancel any communication service authorizations previously issued.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.239-7015 Continuation of Communication Service Authorizations.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(c), use the following clause:

CONTINUATION OF COMMUNICATION SERVICE AUTHORIZATIONS (JUL 2006)

(a) All communication service authorizations issued by _____ incorporating Basic Agreement Number _____, dated _____, are modified to incorporate this basic agreement.

(b) Communication service authorizations currently in effect which were issued by the activity in paragraph (a) of this clause incorporating other agreements with the Contractor may also be modified to incorporate this agreement.

(c) This basic agreement is not a contract.

(End of clause)

252.239-7016 Telecommunications Security Equipment, Devices, Techniques, and Services.

As prescribed in [239.7411](#)(d), use the following clause:

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, TECHNIQUES, AND SERVICES (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Securing” means the application of Government-approved telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, or services to contractor telecommunications systems.

(2) “Sensitive information” means any information the loss, misuse, or modification of which, or unauthorized access to, could adversely affect the national interest or the conduct of Federal programs, or the privacy to which individuals are entitled under 5 U.S.C. 552a (the Privacy Act), but which has not been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order or Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

(3) “Telecommunications systems” means voice, record, and data communications, including management information systems and local data networks that connect to external transmission media, when employed by Government agencies, contractors, and subcontractors to transmit—

(i) Classified or sensitive information;

(ii) Matters involving intelligence activities, cryptologic activities related to national security, the command and control of military forces, or equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(iii) Matters critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) This solicitation/contract identifies classified or sensitive information that requires securing during telecommunications and requires the Contractor to secure telecommunications systems. The Contractor agrees to secure information and systems at the following location: (Identify the location.)

(c) To provide the security, the Contractor shall use Government-approved telecommunications equipment, devices, techniques, or services. A list of the approved equipment, etc. may be obtained from (identify where list can be obtained). Equipment, devices, techniques, or services used by the Contractor must be compatible or interoperable with (list and identify the location of any telecommunications security equipment, device, technique, or service currently being used by the technical or requirements organization or other offices with which the Contractor must communicate).

(d) Except as may be provided elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish all telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, or services necessary to perform this contract. The Contractor must meet ownership eligibility conditions for communications security equipment designated as controlled cryptographic items.

(e) The Contractor agrees to include this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts which require securing telecommunications.

(End of clause)

252.239-7017 Notice of Supply Chain Risk.

As prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

NOTICE OF SUPPLY CHAIN RISK (NOV 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* “Supply chain risk,” as used in this provision, means the risk that an adversary may sabotage, maliciously introduce unwanted function, or otherwise subvert the design, integrity, manufacturing, production, distribution, installation, operation, or maintenance of a national security system (as that term is defined at 44 U.S.C. 3542(b)) so as to surveil, deny, disrupt, or otherwise degrade the function, use, or operation of such system.

(b) In order to manage supply chain risk, the Government may use the authorities provided by section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383. In exercising these authorities, the Government may consider information, public and non-public, including all-source intelligence, relating to an offeror and its supply chain.

(c) If the Government exercises the authority provided in section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383 to limit disclosure of information, no action undertaken by the Government under such authority shall be subject to review in a bid protest before the Government Accountability Office or in any Federal court.

(End of provision)

252.239-7018 Supply Chain Risk.

As prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

SUPPLY CHAIN RISK (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Information technology” (see 40 U.S.C 11101(6)) means, in lieu of the definition at FAR 2.1, any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment (including imaging peripherals, input, output, and storage devices necessary for security and surveillance), peripheral equipment designed to be controlled by the central processing unit of a computer, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract.

“Supply chain risk,” means the risk that an adversary may sabotage, maliciously introduce unwanted function, or otherwise subvert the design, integrity, manufacturing, production, distribution, installation, operation, or maintenance of a national security system (as that term is defined at 44 U.S.C. 3542(b)) so as to surveil, deny, disrupt, or otherwise degrade the function, use, or operation of such system.

(b) The Contractor shall mitigate supply chain risk in the provision of supplies and services to the Government.

(c) In order to manage supply chain risk, the Government may use the authorities provided by section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383. In exercising these authorities, the Government may consider information, public and non-public, including all-source intelligence, relating to a Contractor’s supply chain.

(d) If the Government exercises the authority provided in section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383 to limit disclosure of information, no action undertaken by the Government under such authority shall be subject to review in a bid protest before the Government Accountability Office or in any Federal court.

(End of clause)